### **UNITED STATES** SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

### **FORM 10-K**

(Mark One)

 $\times$ ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934 For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019 OR TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934 For the transition period from to **Commission File Number 001-38979** 



### BrightSphere Investment Group

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

47-1121020

(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

02116

(Zip Code)

200 Clarendon	Street,	53rd	Floor
---------------	---------	------	-------

Roston Massachusetts

Inc.

(Address of principal executive offices)

(617)-369-7300

(Registrant's telephone number, including area code) Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

<b>Title of each class</b>	Ticker Symbol	Name of each exchange on which registered
Common stock, par value \$0.001 per share	BSIG	New York Stock Exchange
4.800% Notes due 2026	BSIG 26	New York Stock Exchange
5.125% Notes due 2031	BSA	New York Stock Exchange

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None.

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes 🗵 No 🗆

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes 🗆 No 🗵

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the Registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes 🛛 No 🗌

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes 🛛 No 🗆

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K (229.405 of this chapter) is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K. 🗆

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Accelerated filer

Large accelerated filer  $\boxtimes$  Smaller reporting company Emerging growth company 

Non-accelerated filer If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the Registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.  $\Box$ 

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes 🗆 No 🖂

At June 30, 2019, the aggregate market value of the shares of common stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant, based upon the closing price of \$11.41 on that date on the New York Stock Exchange, was \$730,137,595. Calculation of holdings by non-affiliates is based upon the assumption, for this purpose only, that executive officers, directors and any persons holding 10% or more of the registrant's shares of common stock are affiliates. There were 85,689,773 shares of the registrant's shares of common stock outstanding on February 28, 2020.

#### DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

Portions of the definitive Proxy Statement to be delivered to shareholders in connection with the Annual Meeting of Shareholders to be held on or about June 24, 2020 are incorporated by reference into Part III.

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page
Part I		
Item 1.	Business	<u>2</u>
Item 1A.	Risk Factors	<u>21</u>
Item 1B.	Unresolved Staff Comments	<u>42</u>
Item 2.	Properties	<u>42</u>
Item 3.	Legal Proceedings	<u>42</u>
Item 4.	Mine Safety Disclosures	<u>42</u>
Part II		
Item 5.	Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities	<u>43</u>
Item 6.	Selected Financial Data	<u>45</u>
Item 7.	Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	<u>49</u>
Item 7A.	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	<u>102</u>
Item 8.	Financial Statements and Supplementary Data	<u>105</u>
Item 9.	Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure	<u>173</u>
Item 9A.	Controls and Procedures	<u>173</u>
Item 9B.	Other Information	<u>173</u>
Part III		
Item 10.	Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance	<u>175</u>
Item 11.	Executive Compensation	<u>175</u>
Item 12.	Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters	<u>175</u>
Item 13.	Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence	<u>175</u>
Item 14.	Principal Accountant Fees and Services	<u>175</u>
Part IV		
Item 15.	Exhibits, Financial Statements Schedules	<u>176</u>
Item 16.	Form 10-K Summary	<u>179</u>

#### Р

#### EXPLANATORY NOTE

On July 12, 2019, the BrightSphere corporate group, which consisted of BrightSphere Investment Group plc, a public company limited by shares incorporated under the laws of England and Wales and its operating subsidiaries (such operating subsidiaries and the holding company collectively, the "BrightSphere Group"), completed a redomestication, resulting in BrightSphere Investment Group Inc., a Delaware corporation, becoming the publicly traded parent company of the BrightSphere Group (the "Redomestication"). As part of the Redomestication, which was approved by the shareholders of BrightSphere Investment Group plc, existing shares of BrightSphere Investment Group plc were exchanged on a one-for-one basis for newly issued shares of common stock of BrightSphere Investment Group plc the Redomestication. As a result, all outstanding shareholders of BrightSphere Investment Group plc became common stockholders of BrightSphere Investment Group Inc. Throughout this Annual Report on Form 10-K, references to "BrightSphere," "the Company," "we" and "us" (i) for periods until the completion of the Redomestication, refer to BrightSphere Investment Group Inc. Also throughout this Annual Report on Form 10-K, we refer to our equity securities (i) for periods until the completion of the Redomestication, as ordinary shares and (ii) for periods after the completion of the Redomestication, as ordinary shares and (ii) for periods after the completion of the Redomestication, as ordinary shares and (ii) for periods after the completion of the Redomestication, as ordinary shares and (ii) for periods after the completion of the Redomestication, as ordinary shares and (ii) for periods after the completion of the Redomestication, as shares of common stock.

#### Forward-Looking Statements

This Annual Report on Form 10-K includes forward-looking statements, as that term is used in the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995, including information relating to anticipated revenues, margins or earnings, anticipated performance of our business, expected future net cash flows, our anticipated expense levels, and/or expectations regarding market conditions. The words or phrases "will likely result," "are expected to," "will continue," "is anticipated," "can be," "may be," "aim to," "may affect," "may depend," "intends," "expects," "believes," "estimate," "plan," "project," and other similar expressions are intended to identify such forward-looking statements. Such statements are subject to various known and unknown risks and uncertainties and we caution readers that any forward-looking information provided by or on behalf of us is not a guarantee of future performance.

Actual results may differ materially from those in forward-looking information as a result of various factors including but not limited to our dependence on our Affiliates, reliance on key personnel, the potential for reputational harm, actual or potential conflicts of interest, potential losses on seed and co-investment capital, foreign currency exchange risk, litigation risk, competition, risks associated with governmental regulation, and other risks discussed under the heading "Risk Factors" in Item 1A of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Due to such risks and uncertainties and other factors, we caution each person receiving such forward-looking information not to place undue reliance on such statements. Further, such forward-looking statements speak only as of the date of this Annual Report on Form 10-K and we undertake no obligations to update any forward looking statement to reflect events or circumstances after the date of this Annual Report on Form 10-K or to reflect the occurrence of unanticipated events.

Unless we state otherwise or the context otherwise requires, references in this Annual Report on Form 10-K to "BrightSphere" or "BSIG" refer to BrightSphere Investment Group Inc., references to the "Company" and references to "we," "our" and "us" refer to BSIG and its consolidated subsidiaries and equity-accounted Affiliates, excluding discontinued operations. References to the "Center" refer to the holding company excluding the Affiliates and/or BrightSphere Inc., or BSUS, a Delaware corporation and wholly owned subsidiary of BSIG. Unless we state otherwise or the context otherwise requires, references in this Annual Report on Form 10-K to "Affiliates" or an "Affiliate" refer to the asset management firms in which we have an ownership interest, and references to our Affiliates' sponsored investment entities are "Funds." References in this Annual Report on Form 10-K to "OM ple" refer to Old Mutual plc, our former parent. References to the "Offering" refer to our initial public offering which occurred on October 8, 2014. None of the information in this Annual Report on Form 10-K constitutes either an offer or a solicitation to buy or sell any of our Affiliates' products or services, nor is any such information a recommendation for any of our Affiliates' products or services.

#### Performance measures used in this report

We present economic net income, or ENI, to help us describe our operating and financial performance. ENI is the key measure our management uses to evaluate the financial performance of, and make operational decisions for, our business. ENI is not audited, and is not a substitute for net income or other performance measures that are derived in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, or U.S. GAAP. Furthermore, our calculation of ENI may differ from similarly titled measures provided by other companies. Please refer to "Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Non-GAAP Supplemental Performance Measure—Economic Net Income and Segment Analysis" for a more thorough discussion of ENI and a reconciliation of ENI to U.S. GAAP net income.

#### PART I

#### Item 1. Business.

#### Overview

We are a global, diversified asset management company with \$204.4 billion of assets under management as of December 31, 2019. We operate our business through our seven Affiliates, which we support through the provision of certain shared services with a focus on the organic growth of our Affiliates from the Center through growth initiatives, investment capital and global distribution capabilities.

Our business model combines the investment talent, entrepreneurialism, focus and creativity of leading asset management firms with the resources and capabilities of a larger firm. We have a partnership structure with our Affiliates that preserves the unique culture that has made each of them successful and provides them with investment and day-to-day operational autonomy. We ensure that key management professionals at each Affiliate retain meaningful levels of equity in their own businesses to maintain strong alignment of interests between us, our Affiliates, their clients, and our shareholders. Our approach to investing in Affiliates includes a profit-sharing arrangement to provide incentives for growth and prudent business management across multiple generations of Affiliate partners.

We have broad and deep experience in working with asset managers, and we leverage the expertise and resources within our organization to engage actively with our Affiliates and provide them with growth leverage generally unavailable to specialist asset management firms. We work with our Affiliates to execute upon growth opportunities for their businesses in areas such as business line expansion and product development. Our Global Distribution team complements and enhances the distribution capabilities of our Affiliates to enable them to access geographies and channels they may not be able to access on their own. Furthermore, our collaboration with our Affiliates extends to the commitment of seed and co-investment capital to launch new products and investment capital to financially support new growth initiatives. From time to time we may also leverage our prior experience executing M&A transactions for asset managers, to opportunistically source growth opportunities for both us and individual Affiliates through investments in new Affiliates as well as add-on acquisitions on behalf of existing Affiliates.

Currently, our business comprises interests in the following Segments:

Quant & Solutions	Alternatives	Liquid Alpha
\$101.9 billion <sup>(1)</sup> AUM	\$23.8 billion <sup>(1)</sup> AUM	\$78.7 billion <sup>(1)</sup> AUM
<ul> <li>Versatile, highly- tailored, outcome- driven investing to achieve client-specific goals</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Predominately illiquid, with selected differentiated liquid strategies</li> <li>Diverse private market</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Demonstrated long-term alpha generation across diverse, differentiated long-only investments in public securities</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Leveraging data and technology in computational factor- based investment process</li> </ul>	strategies with long- term track records of outperformance in private equity, real estate and real assets	Strong performance over market cycles driven by consistent investment discipline
<ul> <li>Ongoing product innovation responds to evolving client needs</li> <li>Highly scalable</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>More than 90% of revenue comprised of stable management fees from long-term committed capital</li> <li>Long-dated investment</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Broad presence in multiple distribution channels including institutional SMA, subadvisory and insurance</li> </ul>
offerings with substantial capacity an growing global deman	d periods provide long-	<ul> <li>Expansion into in- demand, higher fee offerings support healthy operating margins</li> </ul>

(1) Data as of December 31, 2019.

Our diversification, by Affiliate, asset class, geography and investment strategy, enhances relative earnings stability and provides multiple sources of growth for us. Collectively, our Affiliates offer 99 distinct, active investment strategies in U.S., global, international and emerging markets equities; U.S. fixed income; and alternative investments, including forestry and secondary strategies. In addition, there is significant diversification within each of our Affiliate firms through the breadth of their respective investment capabilities. We believe our Affiliates have generated competitive absolute and relative performance returns.

Through our Affiliates, we serve a diverse investor base in the institutional and sub-advisory channels in the U.S. and around the world. These clients are highly sophisticated, value the stability and equity ownership of our Affiliates, and typically reward our Affiliates' strong process-driven investment performance with long-term relationships and asset flows. Our sub-advisory clients also provide access to the retail and defined-contribution marketplace where decision makers take a more institutional approach to choosing asset management providers. Our Affiliates currently manage assets for non-U.S. clients in approximately 30 countries, including Australia, Canada, Denmark, Ireland, the Netherlands, South Korea and the United Kingdom. Our Center-led Global Distribution platform, launched in 2012, has contributed to the increase of our non-U.S. assets under management. From January 1, 2012 through December 31, 2019, we have raised approximately \$16 billion in client assets for our Affiliates.

#### **Competitive Strengths**

We believe our success as an asset management company is driven by the following competitive strengths:

*Well-Established, Diverse Affiliates.* Through our seven current Affiliates, we are well-diversified by brand, strategy and asset class, providing multiple sources of revenue and growth opportunities for our business across global market cycles, while limiting downside risk. Each Affiliate has its own brand and investment processes and generally operates in distinct asset classes. Our assets under management across Affiliates are invested in both global/non-U.S. and U.S. equities (60.6% and 21.2%, respectively) and alternative assets including forestry and secondary strategies focused in real estate and private equity, as well as fixed income. We are also well-diversified by investment strategy within each asset class, with 99 distinct investment strategy composites. The breadth of our investment capabilities and distinct brand identities appeal to a wide range of clients. We have a well-diversified client base with low levels of client concentration. Our business serves over 750 institutional and sub-advisory clients, with our top 25 client relationships representing approximately 28% of run rate gross management fee revenue, including our equity-accounted Affiliate, as of December 31, 2019. Total run rate gross management fee revenue reflects the sum for each account at each of our seven Affiliates, of the product of (a) assets under management in each account at December 31, 2019, multiplied by (b) the relevant management fee rate on that account. This calculation includes all accounts at our equity-accounted Affiliate.

*Differentiated Model Drives Growth.* Our business is differentiated among asset management firms by our focus on active engagement with our Affiliates to enhance their organic growth potential. We have a two-pronged approach for successfully collaborating with our Affiliate firms. First, we align our interests with those of our Affiliates by providing Affiliate partners with equity in their own firms and through a profit-sharing structure that sets bonuses as a percentage of prebonus profit. This structure gives our Affiliate partners meaningful wealth creation opportunities through equity ownership and encourages investments in long-term growth while maintaining an appropriate focus on profitability, efficient capital management and risk control. Second, we offer our Affiliates strategic and financial support to grow and enhance their businesses. Strategic guidance includes helping Affiliates to expand into new products, strategies, geographies or channels, and may also include lift-outs of new investment teams or the acquisition of add-on businesses. Our financial support further extends to the investment of seed and co-investment capital to help launch new investment strategies. In addition, our Center-led Global Distribution team complements and enhances the distribution capabilities of our Affiliates. Utilizing our strategic capabilities enables our Affiliates to capitalize on growth opportunities while maintaining their focus on delivering superior investment performance, innovative offerings, and excellent service to their clients. In 2019, over \$7 billion of our gross sales have resulted from new initiatives, seeding, and Global Distribution.

*Track Record of Competitive Investment Performance Across Market Cycles.* Our Affiliates have produced competitive long-term investment performance across their product offerings, generating outperformance relative to benchmarks across market cycles. Through December 31, 2019, 76 of our Affiliates' 93 strategies that have performance benchmarks have outperformed their relevant benchmarks since inception. These strategies represent 96% of the total assets in the 93 strategies that have performance benchmarks. Investment performance is calculated on a gross basis, excluding the impact of management, administration, and performance fees. Based on our current average management fee rate, investment returns net of fees would be on average approximately 38 bps lower than gross returns (excluding products which are not benchmarked). For the rolling 10-year period ending December 31, 2019, approximately 86% of benchmarked assets have outperformed their relevant benchmarked investment strategies, Acadian Asset Management (AAM) Emerging Markets Equity, AAM Global Managed Volatility, AAM Global Equity, Thompson, Siegel & Walmsley LLC (TSW) International, and Barrow, Hanley, Mewhinney & Strauss (BHMS) Large Cap Value have each outperformed their relevant benchmarks since inception by 2.5%, 1.5%, 1.4%, 1.4%, and 1.3%, respectively, on an annualized basis.

*Attractive Financial Model.* Our model generates strong, recurring free cash flow to our business that we can use for growth initiatives on behalf of our Affiliates, return to shareholders through dividends and stock repurchases, or in certain circumstances, use to make investments in new Affiliates. Our ENI revenue has grown 5.1% compounded annually since 2015. Our revenue consists largely of recurring management fees on assets under management and is not heavily dependent upon more volatile performance fees. We earn an attractive margin on revenue enhanced by our profit-sharing model that enables us to participate directly in margin expansion as our Affiliates grow. Our U.S. GAAP operating margin was 27% for 2015 (27% excluding consolidated Funds) and 31% for 2019 (30% excluding consolidated Funds). Our comparable ENI operating margin (calculated before Affiliate key employee distributions) was 37% in 2015 and 35% in 2019 as we continued to invest in the business.

*Experienced Management Team.* The members of our senior management team have significant, long-term experience in the asset management industry and bring a wide range of expertise that includes investment banking and corporate strategy, private equity, corporate development and portfolio management. Each of our senior executives understands how to structure and maintain partnerships that provide Affiliate firms with the proper incentives and resources to continue to generate strong growth.

#### **Growth Strategy**

The cornerstone of our model is to combine the investment talent, entrepreneurialism, focus and creativity of leading asset management firms with the expertise and capital of a larger firm in areas where our resources can provide distinct advantages. We provide strategic capabilities to our Affiliates, enabling them to focus on delivering superior investment performance, innovative offerings, and excellent service to their clients. We strive to maintain and enhance the characteristics which have made our Affiliates market leaders in their areas of expertise. Our focus is working with a select group of diverse Affiliates with whom we can build scalable business platforms leveraging their core investment and distribution capabilities.

Our growth strategy is based on the incentives inherent in our aligned partnership model. As a partner dedicated to providing our Affiliates with operational autonomy, our structure is designed to align our economic interests with those of our Affiliates to promote long-term client-driven growth. Through retained Affiliate equity ownership and a profit-sharing partnership model, we ensure appropriate focus on key issues critical to the long-term success of each Affiliate, particularly investment performance, client service, talent management and risk management.

*Core Affiliate Growth.* Our growth strategy is rooted in core Affiliate growth. Our Affiliates are strong investment management firms with highly-defined and rigorous investment strategies for which there is real demand in the institutional marketplace. Our Affiliates have excellent long-term performance records and have generated strong growth through net client revenue flows. See "—Overview of Current Affiliates."

*Collaborative Organic Growth.* Our collaboration with our Affiliates enables them to grow and enhance their businesses in ways that they could not do on their own. We leverage the broad industry experience of our senior management to evaluate, structure, and support Affiliate growth opportunities, including expansion into new products and strategies, geographies and channels. In addition, we provide seed and co-investment capital to help launch new products. See "

*Global Distribution.* Our Affiliates are recognized for their long-term investment performance and high quality client service, and have strong client and consultant relationships in their core institutional marketplaces. However, there are certain areas of distribution outside of their core markets that are more scale-oriented or specialized in nature. To assist our Affiliates in penetrating these markets, we offer a range of distribution capabilities in a transparent, opt-in partnership-based model that is supported by an experienced sales team focused on cultivating broad and deep relationships within the U.S. sub-advisory (mutual fund and variable annuity) and insurance general account channels as well as the non-U.S. markets. See "—Distribution Model and Client Base" for further discussion of our Center-led Global Distribution platform.

*Investments in New Affiliates.* We may also from time to time opportunistically pursue partnerships with additional asset managers that can enhance our growth potential and diversify our earnings drivers. In such instances, we would expect to target asset classes that complement our existing Affiliates' capabilities or provide additional expertise in capacity-constrained investment strategies.

#### **Our Operating Model and Holding Company Activities**

#### Overview

We manage our business through seven Affiliates, each of which operates autonomously and employs its own distinct investment processes. We work with our Affiliates to identify and execute upon growth opportunities in areas such as distribution, business line expansion and product development. Our collaboration with our Affiliates extends to the commitment of seed and co-investment capital to launch new products and investment capital to financially support new growth initiatives. We align incentives with our Affiliates through our partnership structure, which provides employee partners of our Affiliates with equity in their respective firms through an equity recycling program, and participation in established profit-sharing arrangements.

#### **Affiliate Partnership Model**

We are a partner dedicated to providing our Affiliates with operational autonomy in a structure that aligns our common economic interests. By offering Affiliate management direct participation in the growth and profitability of their businesses through equity ownership and a profit-share-based bonus pool, we provide our Affiliates with a strong incentive to manage their businesses for the long-term, investing with us to build equity value over time.

- Affiliate Operating Autonomy. Affiliates retain day-to-day operating autonomy over their businesses, including decisions related to hiring, compensation, investment processes, product distribution and branding. We retain oversight through Affiliate board representation, remuneration committee participation, and certain approval rights, including approval of each Affiliate's annual business plan.
- Affiliate Partners Have Retained Equity in their Own Firms. Partners in each of our Affiliates own meaningful equity positions in their respective businesses. Among our consolidated Affiliates, their equity stakes range from approximately 20% to 40%, in some cases following a distribution preference to BSIG. We may facilitate the recycling of Affiliate equity to the next generation of Affiliate partners. When this occurs, the impact to us is generally cash-neutral.



Profit-Share Economics. Rather than invest in a fixed percentage of Affiliate revenues (a "revenue-share" model), Affiliate partners and we each invest in the underlying profits of their respective businesses, a model we refer to as a "profit-share" model (with the exception of ICM, which has a legacy revenue-share model that was not restructured). Distributions of profit to the Affiliate equity-holders are based on their proportionate ownership of their businesses, in some cases following a preferred return to us. In addition, bonus pools for Affiliates are typically contractually set at 25% to 35% of Affiliate pre-bonus profit. This enables us to participate in the margin increases of our Affiliates, while incentivizing Affiliate management and us to jointly support growth initiatives. For additional information on our profit-sharing model, see "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—The Economics of Our Business."

#### **Collaborative Growth Initiatives**

Our business is differentiated from other asset management companies by our focus on active engagement with our Affiliates to enhance their organic growth potential. Our collaboration with Affiliates generally consists of the following:

- Strategic Affiliate Growth Opportunities. As part of our partnership approach with Affiliates, we support the Affiliates to identify and analyze potential growth strategies for their businesses. Dedicated professionals at BSIG help to formulate a plan of execution and develop an economic structure to appropriately share risk and reward between us and Affiliate equity-holders. We have collaborated with our Affiliates on a number of growth initiatives to further diversify and strengthen our business. Our Affiliates have been able to leverage our strategic capabilities in areas such as capital support (including seed capital and co-investments), corporate development, global distribution, and product expansion.
- Seed Capital. As of December 31, 2019, we have approximately \$124 million committed to seed capital, which is currently invested in 21 products across seven different asset classes. Our Affiliates' use of seed capital generally falls into two categories: incubation capital and scale capital. Incubation capital is used to establish a track record for a new investment strategy. These new strategies generally take three to five years to season to the point where they are recommended by consultants or become attractive for clients. Alternatively, scale capital is used to extend a product with an established track record into a co-mingled fund, and is generally outstanding for a shorter period of time. Scale capital allows third-party clients to invest in the new fund without individually representing too substantial a percentage of the vehicle. Over \$18 billion of our current AUM are in products which have been seeded by us since 2004, and our seeding program has generated an annualized internal rate of return of approximately 23% over this period, including investment returns on the seeded products and the incremental value generated by third party assets raised, including annual profits and a terminal value.
- *Co-Investment Capital.* We also provide co-investment capital to support the formation of closed-end, long-term partnerships managed by our Affiliates. These fixed-life partnerships typically require us and/or the Affiliate or its employees to invest 1% to 3% of the product's capital to align interests with those of their clients. Of our current \$33 million portfolio of co-investments at fair value, 16% is managed by Campbell Global (investing in forestry), 69% is managed by Landmark Partners (investing in secondary strategies), and 15% remains managed by Heitman LLC ("Heitman"), a former Affiliate (investing in real estate). As part of the sale of our interest in Heitman to its management, we retained our co-investment interests in Heitman-managed funds as well as any carried interest associated with these investments. In consideration for providing co-investment capital, which is typically illiquid for approximately seven to ten years, we receive returns on our underlying partnership investment, our proportionate share of profits on assets in the fund, and the potential for fund incentive fee allocations.



#### **Capital Management**

Our asset management business generates significant, recurring free cash flow that can be re-invested in the growth-oriented strategies described above to create value for our shareholders. Strategic and efficient management of our capital underpins our approach to investing in these strategies. In particular, we believe we can generate strong returns on allocated capital by (i) providing seed capital to fund new products and strategies; (ii) committing co-investment capital to launch new fund partnerships in which our Affiliates act as the general partner; (iii) providing investment capital to support organic growth; and (iv) implementing opportunistic share repurchase programs. Management undertakes detailed business case analyses with respect to all growth opportunities, and only considers those that yield an acceptable return while operating within the parameters of our risk appetite. For the period January 1, 2016 to December 31, 2019, we have repurchased approximately 31% of our shares.

#### Holding Company Management Team

Our senior management team has defined a core set of operating principles and positioned our business around them. Our business strategy is to enhance the longterm growth of our market leading, investment management firms. The members of our senior management team leverage their experience in areas such as asset management sector investment banking, private equity and corporate strategy to focus on supporting our Affiliates in areas where we believe we can provide the greatest benefit. **Overview of Current Affiliates** 



*Acadian Asset Management LLC*, or Acadian (\$102.2 billion in AUM as of December 31, 2019), founded in 1986, is a leading quantitative investment manager of active global, international equity, and alternative strategies. The firm pursues a fundamentally-grounded, data rich and highly structured approach to investing that seeks to identify and exploit systematic and structural inefficiencies in the markets. Acadian applies a range of investment and risk considerations to a universe of over 42,500 securities taken from 200 global markets. Managed strategies include global, international and emerging markets equities, long/short strategies, and managed volatility strategies. Its flagship Emerging Markets (Net), by 2.5% (USD, gross of fees) on an annualized basis since its inception in 1994 through December 31, 2019.

Acadian invests on behalf of a wide range of institutional clients across the globe, including public and private funds, endowments and foundations, and retail clients through sub-advisory channels. The firm's clients are domiciled in 19 countries across Asia, Australia, Europe and North America. Acadian's management team is led by Co-Chief Executive Officers Ross Dowd and John Chisholm, and Acadian's Chief Investment Officer, Brendan Bradley. The firm has over 100 investment and research professionals and manages over 70 distinct investment products and strategies.

## BARROW, HANLEY, MEWHINNEY & STRAUSS

**Barrow, Hanley, Mewhinney & Strauss LLC**, or Barrow Hanley (\$51.7 billion in AUM as of December 31, 2019), founded in 1979, has a long-term track record of providing its clients with strong performance and client service in a wide range of value-oriented investment strategies. The firm applies a strict definition of value that guides all of its investment decisions, as it employs disciplined, bottom-up analysis to construct value equity portfolios of U.S., non-U.S., global and emerging market securities that exhibit below-market price-to-earnings ratios, below-market price-to-book ratios, and above-market dividend yields, regardless of market conditions. The firm's value-oriented fixed income portfolios seek to achieve higher total returns with below-benchmark volatility by identifying temporarily mispriced securities with yield-to-maturity advantages over Treasury bonds of comparable maturity. Barrow Hanley's flagship large cap value equity product, which had over \$17 billion in assets at December 31, 2019, has over a 40-year track record.

Barrow Hanley has a diverse and longstanding clientele; more than 40 of its clients have maintained their relationships with Barrow Hanley for over 20 years. In addition to direct relationships with institutional investors, the firm serves as a sub-advisor to more than 19 highly regarded mutual fund clients.

Cory Martin is the CEO and Executive Director of Barrow Hanley and James Barrow is the firm's Founding Director. In addition, Barrow Hanley has a team of 22 managing directors. The firm has 45 investment professionals managing approximately 25 distinct investment strategies.

**Overview of Current Affiliates (cont.)** 



*Campbell Global LLC*, or Campbell Global (\$4.8 billion in AUM as of December 31, 2019), is a global investment manager focused on forestland. They are widely recognized as an authority on both forest management and investing. Based in Portland, Oregon, Campbell Global has more than three decades of experience in timberland management and value creation. A pioneer in the field, over the last 30 years they have managed more than 5.3 million acres (2.1 million hectares) worldwide for pension funds, endowments, foundations and other global institutional investors. At Campbell Global, responsible investing is not a box they check. It is a fundamental belief and a core practice. They remain true to the values they live by while creating exceptional value for their clients. Campbell Global takes an innovative approach to responsible investing, including developing strategies for carbon sequestration and forest restoration. Campbell Global combines ingenuity, data-supported decision making and a passion for responsible investing to deliver the best possible performance to their clients.

As of December 31, 2019, the firm managed nearly 1.8 million acres (0.7 million hectares) and employed 139 individuals across the U.S. and New Zealand. Campbell Global's management team is led by Chief Executive Officer and Chairman John Gilleland and Angie Davis, President and Managing Director. The firm has 32 investment professionals managing its investment portfolios.



*Copper Rock Capital Partners LLC*, or Copper Rock (\$3.9 billion in AUM as of December 31, 2019), founded in 2005, offers specialized, growth equity investment management focused on small and small/mid-capitalization strategies in international, global and emerging markets growth equities. Copper Rock's investment strategy seeks to outperform in up-markets due to the firm's pure fundamental growth approach and also to protect clients' capital through portfolio construction and a strong sell discipline.

Copper Rock's client base includes pension plans, institutional investors and mutual funds located in the U.S., Canada, the United Kingdom, Denmark and Australia. Copper Rock's management team is led by the firm's Chairman and Chief Investment Officer Steve Dexter and Chief Executive Officer Mike Forrester. The firm has eleven investment professionals managing four distinct investment strategies.



#### **Overview of Current Affiliates (cont.)**



*Investment Counselors of Maryland, LLC*,\* or ICM (\$2.4 billion in AUM as of December 31, 2019), founded in 1972, focuses on value-driven equities and invests through a well-established, bottom-up investment process that it applies with an emphasis on small- and mid-cap companies. The firm employs a team orientation in making investment decisions. Each member of ICM's investment team has a sector focus and is responsible for generating and analyzing ideas within that sector. The most promising investment ideas are reviewed by the entire team, and the ultimate buy/sell decisions are made by the respective portfolio manager teams.

For over four decades, ICM has been managing assets for institutional clients and high net worth individuals through separate accounts and an institutional mutual fund, and has generated excellent results for its clients over this time. ICM's management team is led by Managing Partner and Chief Investment Officer, William V. Heaphy. The firm has eight investment professionals managing three distinct investment strategies.

#### \* accounted for under the equity method of accounting.

## LANDMARK PARTNERS 🌉

*Landmark Partners, LLC*, or Landmark (\$18.3 billion in AUM as of December 31, 2019), founded in 1989 and acquired by us in August 2016, specializes in secondary market transactions of private equity, real estate and infrastructure investments. The firm has one of the longest track records in the industry and is a leading source of liquidity to owners of interests in real estate, real asset, venture, mezzanine and buyout limited partnerships. Landmark has formed 32 funds over the last 31 years. These funds have been capitalized at more than \$28 billion, which has been deployed across over 2,380 partnership interests that comprise over 28,700 underlying company and property investments.

Landmark's investor base is mostly comprised of institutional investors including: sovereign wealth funds, public pensions, corporate pensions, insurance companies, asset managers and foundations located globally.

Landmark is led by President and Managing Partner, Timothy Haviland and Chairman and Managing Partner, Francisco Borges, supported by a team of sixteen Partners. As of December 31, 2019, Landmark employed 136 individuals across five offices in Boston, MA; New York, NY; Simsbury, CT and Dallas, TX in the United States and London in the United Kingdom.



*Thompson, Siegel & Walmsley LLC*, or TSW (\$21.1 billion in AUM as of December 31, 2019), founded in 1969, applies a value-oriented investment approach across a range of products in U.S. and international equities, fixed income and alternative investments. TSW's singular investment objective is to outperform its benchmarks, net of fees, over rolling three- to five-year periods. TSW employs a proprietary screening process to generate focused lists of companies that are most attractive within different market capitalization ranges. The firm's investment teams then use fundamental analysis to construct portfolios, which they believe possess catalysts that can unlock value.

TSW has a diverse client base that includes corporations, public pensions, high-net-worth families and individuals, and sub-advisory clients and has a history of providing investors with strong long-term results. The firm's management team is led by Chief Executive Officer Frank Reichel, President John Reifsnider, and Director of Operations, Lori Anderson. The firm has 25 investment professionals managing approximately fifteen investment strategy composites.

#### **Distribution Model and Client Base**

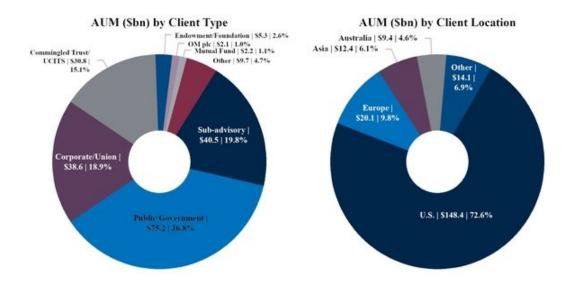
Our distribution is focused on the institutional and sub-advisory channels, reached through both Affiliate-led and complementary, Center-led sales efforts. Our Affiliates have teams of established sales and client service professionals with broad and deep relationships across the major segments of the institutional investor community. Consistent with our partnership philosophy, Affiliates develop and maintain client relationships independently of both us and each other, while maintaining the option to participate in Center-led complementary distribution initiatives in the domestic sub-advisory and selected global markets. In aggregate, our Affiliates have approximately 131 sales and marketing professionals servicing over 750 institutional and sub-advisory clients.

We launched our Center-led Global Distribution platform in 2012, which consists of a team of experienced channel and regional marketing specialists focused on developing new business opportunities for our Affiliates. In the U.S., complementing and enhancing the distribution capabilities of the Affiliates, we have sales and marketing professionals focused on cultivating relationships in the sub-advisory (mutual fund and variable annuity) and insurance general account channels. We also maintain independent relationships with institutional investment consultants. If requested, our team also provides strategic marketing support for the Affiliates. Outside the U.S., where scale is a meaningful advantage to support geographic reach and servicing capabilities, we have a Global Distribution team consisting of dedicated and strategically deployed sales and marketing professionals focused on developing client relationships and gathering assets in Europe, Asia, and recently expanded to South America. Within these channels and jurisdictions, our objective is to cultivate broad and deep relationships with key consultants and institutional investors and to generate new client opportunities for those Affiliates. From January 1, 2012 through December 31, 2019, we have raised approximately \$16 billion in client assets for our Affiliates.

The institutional channel accounts for 74% of our AUM. Within this channel, we have strong relationships in the public/government pension market (37% of our AUM) and the corporate plan market (19% of our AUM), which comprise a substantial portion of the institutional investment market overall, particularly in the U.S. Our institutional marketplace clients are highly diverse across segments and geographies and have various growth characteristics.

While our Affiliates market primarily to institutional investors, we participate in the individual investor market through the sub-advisory channel, which represents 20% of our AUM. Within this channel, we manage assets for mutual funds, giving us exposure to a retail investor base and the defined contribution market. We have approximately 60 sub-advisory mandates on approximately 45 leading platforms, including American Beacon, SEI, Principal and Transamerica. Our top ten sub-advisory relationships account for approximately 15% of AUM and 10% of run rate gross management fee revenue, including our equity-accounted Affiliate, and have an average tenure of over ten years.

Across our Affiliates, our client base is highly diverse with no significant concentration in our portfolio, though some Affiliates may have client exposures that are meaningful to their individual businesses. As of December 31, 2019, our Affiliates' top five client relationships represented 11% of total run rate gross management fee revenue, including our equity-accounted Affiliate, and our Affiliates' top 25 clients represented 28% of run rate gross management fee revenue, including our equity-accounted Affiliate.



#### Total AUM: \$204.4 bn

Data as of December 31, 2019

#### Segments

We continually monitor and review our segment reporting structure in accordance with authoritative guidance to determine whether any changes have occurred that would impact its reportable segments. Because of the change in our Chief Operating Decision Maker ("CODM") at the end of 2018, we underwent a strategic shift in 2019 to refocus our businesses by its various investment strategies.

During the third quarter of 2019, we realigned the business and reportable segment information that the CODM regularly reviews to evaluate performance for operating decision-making purposes, including performance assessment and allocation of resources. As a result, our segment reporting structure is based on our various investment strategies.

As a result of the change noted above, effective from the quarter ended September 30, 2019, we have the following business segments:

- Quant & Solutions—comprised of versatile, often highly-tailored strategies that leverage data and technology in a computational, factor-based investment
  process across a range of asset classes and geographies, including Global, non-U.S., emerging markets and managed volatility equities, as well as multiasset products.
- *Alternatives*—comprised of illiquid and differentiated liquid investment strategies that include private equity, real estate and real assets, including forestry, as well as a growing suite of liquid alternative capabilities in areas such as long/short, market neutral and absolute return.



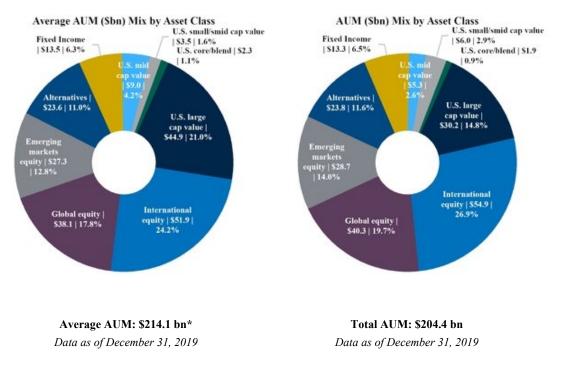
• *Liquid Alpha*—comprised of specialized investment strategies with a focus on alpha-generation across market cycles in long-only small-, mid-, and large-cap U.S., global, non-U.S. and emerging markets equities, as well as fixed income.

#### **Products and Investment Performance**

#### **Product Mix**

Our Affiliates offer leading products in U.S., global, international and emerging markets equities; U.S. fixed income; and alternative investments, including forestry and secondary strategies.

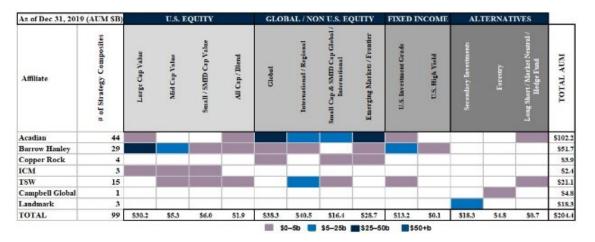
The chart below presents our assets under management by asset class and illustrates the diversification benefits of our business model. Each of the five major asset classes represents 10% or more of our AUM in 2019, providing a balanced earnings stream to our business. Moreover, within our three largest asset classes of revenue — international equities, alternative investments and emerging markets equity — we offer a range of strategies which provide further stability to our earnings.



\* Excludes equity-accounted Affiliates

We have product breadth and diversity within individual Affiliates as well as across our Affiliates. For example, Barrow Hanley, whose core offerings consist of leading value-oriented U.S. equity strategies, also offers a highly-rated suite of non-U.S. equity and U.S. investment grade fixed income investment products that adhere to the firm's traditional value discipline. Similarly, Acadian applies its quantitative approach across a range of equities, in terms of geography as well as market capitalization.

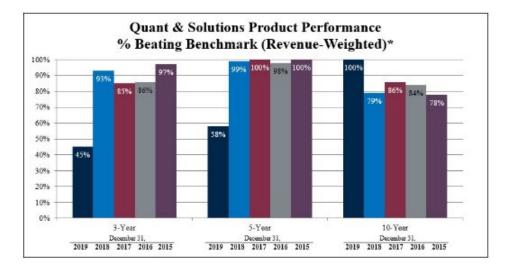
Our Affiliates' product offerings are well-positioned in areas of investor demand, and the diversity of investment style and asset class enables us to participate in growing segments of the industry in multiple investing environments. The chart below illustrates the diversity of our assets under management by asset class and Affiliate. In total, our Affiliates manage 99 strategy composites, including three Affiliates that manage at least ten strategies each.



#### **Investment Performance**

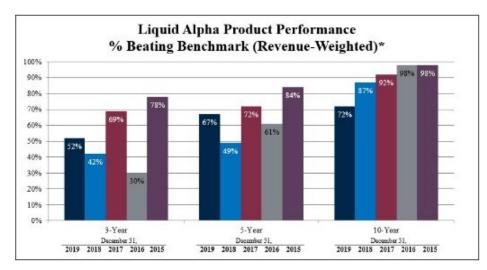
While each of our segments have distinct investment processes and generally operate in different asset classes, our unifying mission is to produce risk-adjusted performance, or alpha, for our clients. For our Quant & Solutions and Liquid Alpha segments, we measure alpha generation relative to the specific benchmarks our clients use to evaluate our performance in these strategies. Our Alternative segment strategies are generally not measured relative to benchmarks. Looking at this measure on a consolidated basis, our segments have competitive near- and long-term performance records and are well-positioned for continued growth. Investment performance is calculated on a gross basis, excluding the impact of management, administration, and performance fees.

In the chart below, which measures revenue-weighted performance relative to benchmarks for the Quant & Solutions and Liquid Alpha segments over the last five years, we typically have had between 50% and 90% of our revenue derived from benchmarked products (which represent approximately 89% of our total AUM) performing ahead of their respective benchmarks on a three-, five- and ten-year basis. In evaluating prospective investments, we believe institutional investors generally give the three-year performance of an investment product the greatest weighting. Three-year results in the Quant & Solutions segment declined against benchmarks compared to 2018 due to lagging performance in global quant strategies, and continued headwind for value-tilted managers. Three-year results in the Liquid Alpha segment improved against benchmarks compared to 2018 due to stronger company fundamentals.



Data as of December 31 for the years 2015 to 2019

\* Quant & Solutions assets representing 49%, 82%, 82%, 32%, and 11% of revenue were outperforming benchmarks on a 1- year basis as of December 31, 2015, 2016, 2017, 2018 and 2019, respectively.



Data as of December 31 for the years 2015 to 2019

\* Liquid Alpha assets representing 71%, 23%, 53%, 34%, and 43% of revenue were outperforming benchmarks on a 1- year basis as of December 31, 2015, 2016, 2017, 2018 and 2019, respectively.

In addition to analyzing our segment performance on a revenue-weighted basis, which gives us a perspective on product performance with respect to our segments' existing client base, we also consider the number of our segments' at-scale product strategies (defined as strategies with greater than \$100 million of AUM) beating benchmarks. This latter measure, labeled as "equal-weighted," indicates the opportunity we have to generate sales in a variety of market environments. For instance, strong performance in a newer, smaller product such as small-cap emerging markets may not affect revenue-weighted performance, but it can have a meaningful effect on revenue growth given client demand for this higher fee product. The chart below indicates performance on a revenue-weighted and equal-weighted (by product) basis relative to benchmark, as at December 31, 2019. In addition, we

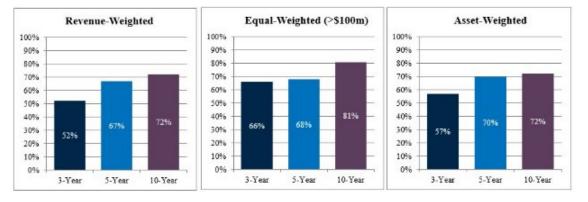
have indicated the percentage of our assets beating their benchmarks over the same time periods. While we believe the first two methodologies provide better insight into our performance trends, we have also included AUM-weighted performance, as this is a more standard industry performance metric.

#### **Quant & Solutions Investment Performance\***



#### Data as of December 31, 2019\*

\* As of December 31, 2019, Quant & Solutions assets representing 11% of revenue were outperforming benchmarks on a 1- year basis.



#### Liquid Alpha Investment Performance\*

Data as of December 31, 2019\*

\* As of December 31, 2019, Liquid Alpha assets representing 43% of revenue were outperforming benchmarks on a 1- year basis.

#### Competition

We and our Affiliates face competition from many segments in the asset management industry. We compete with other investment management firms, including investment management holding companies, insurance companies, banks and private equity firms. Our Affiliates compete globally with international and domestic investment management firms, hedge funds and other subsidiaries of financial institutions for institutional assets.



Many of the organizations our Affiliates compete with offer investment strategies similar to those offered by our firms, and these organizations may have greater financial resources and distribution capabilities than we or our Affiliates are able to offer. Additionally, there are limited barriers to entry for new investment managers. Our Affiliates compete with these organizations to attract and retain institutional clients and their assets based on the following primary factors:

- the investment performance records of our Affiliates' investment strategies;
- the breadth of active investment strategies offered by our Affiliates in the asset classes in which they specialize;
- the alignment of our Affiliates' investment strategies to the current market conditions and investment preferences of potential clients;
- the quality and reputation of the investment teams that execute the investment strategies at our Affiliates;
- · the strength of our Affiliates' and our distribution teams; and
- · the strength of our Affiliates' client service and long-term client relationships.

#### **Business History**

The predecessor of BSIG was formed in 1980. We were incorporated on May 29, 2014 as a private limited company under the laws of England and Wales. At the time of our initial public offering of our ordinary shares, or the Offering, we changed our name to OM Asset Management plc.

From the Offering until May 2017, we were a majority-owned subsidiary of OM Group (UK) Limited, or OMGUK, which was in turn wholly owned by OM plc. The board of directors of OM plc elected to undertake the Offering which was priced on October 8, 2014. On October 9, 2014, we began trading on the New York Stock Exchange under the ticker symbol "OMAM." On March 2, 2018, we announced the change of our name to BrightSphere Investment Group plc and on March 26, 2018, our ticker symbol changed to "BSIG." On July 12, 2019, we completed a redomestication process to change our publicly traded parent company from a company incorporated under the laws of England and Wales to a Delaware corporation. Effective as of the close of business on July 12, 2019, all issued ordinary shares of BrightSphere Investment Group plc were exchanged on a one-for-one basis for newly issued shares of common stock of BrightSphere Investment Group Inc. began trading on July 15, 2019, and our trading symbol on the NYSE remained unchanged as "BSIG."

Between the time of the Offering and November 2017, OM plc implemented a plan to dispose of our shares in an orderly manner which balanced value, cost, time and risk. A series of transactions were executed to dispose of OM plc's shareholdings, including secondary offerings on the public market, sales of shares from OM plc to HNA Capital U.S., or HNA, and our repurchase and retirement of shares held by OM plc. Following these transactions, at December 31, 2017, HNA owned 24.95% of our outstanding ordinary shares and OM plc held 1,000 of our ordinary shares. On November 18, 2018, HNA notified us that it had agreed to sell the substantial majority of its ordinary shares to Paulson & Co ("Paulson"). On February 25, 2019, this transaction was completed and Paulson held approximately 21.7% of our ordinary shares and we bought back the remaining shares held by HNA in the first quarter of 2019. See Note 1, "Organization and Description of the Business" in our Consolidated Financial Statements included in Item 8 herein for a further description of these transactions.

In August 2016, we completed the acquisition of Landmark Partners and in January 2018, we completed the sale of our stake in Heitman to members of Heitman's management.

#### Employees

As of December 31, 2019, we had 936 full-time equivalent employees, of which 54 were employees of the Company and 882 were employees of our Affiliates. None of our employees or those of our Affiliates are subject to any collective bargaining agreements. We believe our relationships with our employees to be good and have not experienced interruptions to operations due to labor disagreements.

#### **Operations, Systems and Technology**

We generally use both third-party commercial technology solutions and services to support investment management and operational activities, including functions such as portfolio management, trading, investment accounting, client reporting and financial reporting. Certain Affiliates have built proprietary systems to support the investment process where competitive advantages to do so exist. Systems and processes are customized as necessary to support our investment processes and operations. Information security, business continuity and data privacy programs have been implemented to help mitigate risks.

#### **Available Information**

Our web site is www.bsig.com. Our web site provides information about us, and from time to time we may use it as a distribution channel of material company information. We routinely post financial and other important information in the "Investor Relations" section of our web site and we encourage investors to consult that section regularly. That section of our web site includes "Public Filings" where one can download copies of our Annual Reports on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, Current Reports on Form 8-K, including exhibits, and any other report filed or furnished with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. We make these reports available through our web site as soon as reasonably practicable after our electronic filing of such materials with, or the furnishing of them to, the SEC. The information contained or incorporated on our web site is not a part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

In addition, the SEC maintains a website that contains reports, proxy statement and other information about issuers, such as BSIG, who file electronically with the SEC. The address of the website is www.sec.gov.

#### Item 1A. Risk Factors

You should carefully consider the following risk factors in addition to the other information included or incorporated by reference in this Annual Report on Form 10-K before investing in our common stock. Any of the following risks could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flow. If any of the following risks and uncertainties actually occurs, you may lose all or part of your investment. The risks and uncertainties described below are not the only ones we face. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we currently believe to be immaterial may also adversely affect our business.

#### **Business Risks**

#### Our overall financial results are dependent on the ability of our Affiliates to generate earnings.

Substantially all of our revenue generation is dependent on our Affiliates, who are registered investment advisers under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended, or the Advisers Act, and who receive the majority of their fees based on the market values of assets under management. Substantially all of our cash flows consist of distributions received from our Affiliates. As a result, our cash flows and ability to fund operations are largely dependent upon the profitability of our Affiliates.

Each Affiliate is required to make certain cash distributions to us under the operating agreement we entered into with such Affiliate. Distributions to us from an Affiliate may be subject to the Affiliate maintaining sufficient working capital, regulatory requirements, claims of creditors of the Affiliate and applicable bankruptcy and insolvency laws. Any material decrease in profits at, or material reduction in distributions from, our Affiliates could negatively impact our business and results of operations.

## The ability of our Affiliates to attract and retain assets under management and generate earnings is dependent on our Affiliates maintaining competitive investment performance, as well as market and other factors.

Our financial performance is dependent upon the abilities of our Affiliates to minimize outflows and increase inflows through sound relative investment performance over measured periods of time compared to relevant benchmarks and peer performance results. The performance of our Affiliates' investment strategies, which can be impacted by factors within and/or outside the control of our Affiliates, including general market and economic conditions, is critical to retaining existing client assets and investors, including in mutual funds and private funds our Affiliates advise or sub-advise, and attracting new client and investor assets. Poor performance can be caused by our Affiliates' choices in investing in sectors, industries, companies or assets that do not perform as well as others. Additionally, companies in which our Affiliates invest may incur negative changes in their financial conditions or suffer other adverse events that could reduce the values of the Affiliates' investments in those companies.

Net flows related to our investment strategies can be affected by investment performance relative to other competing investment strategies or to established benchmarks. Investment management strategies may be rated, ranked or assessed by independent third parties, distribution partners, and industry periodicals and services. These assessments often influence the investment decisions of our Affiliates' clients and investors in mutual funds and private funds our Affiliates advise or sub-advise. If the performance or assessment of our Affiliates' investment strategies is seen as underperforming relative to peers, it could, among other things, result in an increase in the withdrawal of assets by existing clients and investors in mutual funds and private funds our Affiliates advise, the termination of an Affiliate as a sub-adviser to a mutual fund and the inability to attract additional investments from existing and new clients or investors. If a significant portion of clients or investors decides to withdraw their investments or terminate their investment management agreements or sub-advisory agreements with our Affiliates, our Affiliates' abilities to generate earnings would decline and our results of operations and financial condition would be affected.

In addition, assets could be withdrawn for any number of reasons other than poor absolute or relative investment performance, including macro-economic factors unrelated to investment performance, a reduction in market demand for the asset classes, products or strategies offered by our Affiliates, the loss of key personnel, price declines in the securities markets generally, price declines in those assets in which client assets are concentrated or changes in investment patterns of clients, or a failure by our Affiliates to comply with applicable client and regulatory investment guidelines. Any of these factors could have a negative impact on the revenues and profits of an Affiliate and an adverse impact on our results of operations and financial condition.

#### Our relationships with our Affiliates are critical to our success.

Maintaining strong relationships with our Affiliates is critical to our business model. Any potential disagreements over matters such as economics or management policies, growth strategies and compensation philosophy would impact our relationships with our Affiliates if not effectively managed. Any strains in the relationships that we have with our Affiliates could be detrimental to our overall business.

Each of our Affiliates operates under ownership, governance and economic arrangements that we and such Affiliate negotiated either at inception or during the course of our relationship. Periodically, these arrangements are reviewed and, in some instances, may be renegotiated and revised. Any renegotiation that results in a reduction in our ownership interest in an Affiliate and/or a revision to the economic arrangements could reduce the economic benefits derived by us from that Affiliate.

#### We derive a substantial portion of our revenue from a limited number of Affiliates and investment strategies.

As of December 31, 2019, Acadian and Barrow Hanley represented 75% of our assets under management, from which we derive a substantial portion of our revenue. An adverse change in the operating results of either of these Affiliates, whether as a result of poor investment performance, withdrawals of assets under management or otherwise, could have a substantial impact on our results of operations.

While our Affiliates invest in a number of asset classes, a significant portion of our assets are invested in a limited number of investment strategies. As of December 31, 2019, \$75 billion, or 37%, of our assets under management were concentrated across five investment strategies: Acadian's Emerging Markets Equity (\$21.5 billion, or 11%), Barrow Hanley's Large Cap Value Equity (\$17.0 billion, or 8%), Acadian's Global Managed Volatility Equity (\$13.5 billion, or 7%), Landmark's Secondary Private Equity (\$11.8 billion, or 6%) and Acadian's Global Equity (\$11.2 billion, or 5%). Consequently, our results of operations are dependent upon the abilities of our Affiliates that manage these investment strategies to minimize the risk of outflows through relatively strong performance over measured periods of time compared to relevant benchmarks and peer performance results. Also, certain investors may evaluate us on the basis of the asset-weighted performance of our assets under management. A relatively small change in the relative performance of our largest strategies, such as Acadian's Emerging Markets Equity, could have a significant impact on the asset-weighted performance of our assets under management. Such volatility could adversely affect investors' perception of us.

#### Our business model limits our ability to manage our Affiliates' investment management practices and certain other aspects of their day-to-day operations.

Our structure offers a diversity of investment styles and client bases. While our agreements with all of our consolidated Affiliates give us ultimate control over the business activities of those Affiliates if necessary, we generally do not become directly involved in managing their day-to-day operations, including investment management practices, policies and procedures, fee levels, marketing and product development, client relationships and employment and compensation programs. If we fail to intervene in potentially serious matters arising out of the day-to-day operations of our Affiliates, our results of operations could be adversely affected.

For ICM, we exercise significant influence rather than control. Our ability to (i) direct the activities of ICM, (ii) influence its decision-making processes and (iii) require that our risk management and governance practices are applied may be limited and not consistent with those of our controlled Affiliates.



#### Our growth strategy is dependent upon continued growth of our existing Affiliates.

Since we depend on distributions from our Affiliates to conduct our operations, the inability of our Affiliates to grow their businesses and contribute to our future growth at current or historical levels could impact our ability to grow. In addition, capacity constraints, particularly on our Affiliates' smaller strategies, or the unavailability of appropriate investment opportunities could limit our Affiliates' ability to accept new client assets and, therefore, limit the growth of their and our revenue.

Our growth strategy may also be enhanced from time to time by our ability to successfully make new acquisitions or investment in new products or strategies. There is no certainty that we will identify suitable investments at prices and terms we consider attractive, consummate any such acquisition or investment on acceptable terms, have sufficient resources to complete an identified acquisition or investment or that our strategy for pursuing acquisitions or investments will be effective. Any acquisition or investment can involve a number of risks, including the existence of known liabilities or contingent liabilities or those not disclosed or known by us prior to closing an acquisition or investment. An acquisition or investment may impose additional demands on our staff that could strain our operational resources and increase the possibility of operational error, and require expenditure of substantial legal, investment banking and accounting fees. We may be required to issue common stock or otherwise obtain additional capital or spend significant cash to consummate an acquisition or investment, resulting in dilution of ownership, a potential decline in our stock price or additional debt leverage, or spend additional time and money on facilitating the acquisition or investment that otherwise would be spent on the development and expansion of our existing businesses. Following a completed acquisition or investment, failure by us to achieve a strong, long-term relationship, or failure to realize incremental growth may result in our inability to achieve the anticipated benefits of the acquisition or investment, and could have an adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

#### We and our Affiliates rely on certain key personnel, and our results are dependent upon our ability to retain and attract key personnel.

We and our Affiliates depend on the skills and expertise of our key investment and management personnel, and our success and growth depends on our ability to attract and retain key personnel. Our Affiliates rely heavily upon the services of certain key investment and management personnel, many of whom have managed their firms for a number of years and who primarily guide the investment decision-making processes and strategies at the firms. The loss of key investment and management personnel at any of our Affiliates for any reason could have an adverse impact upon our business, results of operations and financial condition. Any of our key investment or management personnel could resign at any time, join a competitor or form a competing company. We and our Affiliates have entered into non-competition agreements with some, but not all, of our investment and management personnel, but these agreements may not be enforceable or may not be enforceable to their full extent. In addition, we and our Affiliates may agree to waive a non-competition agreement applicable to investment or management personnel in light of the circumstances of our relationship with that person.

All of our Affiliates have established equity plans which are intended to attract, retain and motivate key personnel and pursuant to which key Affiliate personnel may be awarded or be able to purchase equity in their firm. The equity plans provide key employees with the opportunity to participate in the appreciation in the value of their businesses. Award documents under these plans typically limit a recipient's right to provide competitive services to clients of the Affiliates or solicit employees of the Affiliates for prescribed periods. Additionally, certain of our Affiliates' key executive management personnel may have entered into, or been offered the opportunity to enter into, agreements with us that are structured to motivate and retain such personnel. However, retention strategies we and our Affiliates have put into place may not be successful and, to the extent the plans do not produce the desired results, our Affiliates may suffer a loss of valued personnel.

For certain of our Affiliates, a number of key management personnel may, from time to time, arrive at the point in their careers where they may be looking to limit their day-to-day involvement in their businesses or withdraw entirely. We have instituted succession planning at our Affiliates in an attempt to mitigate any disruption caused by these changes but cannot predict whether such efforts will be successful and whether the firms will be able to retain clients, assets and personnel or attract new assets and talent.

We rely upon the contributions of our senior management team to establish and implement our strategy and to manage the future growth of our business. The amount and structure of compensation and opportunities for equity ownership we offer are key components of our ability to attract and retain qualified management personnel. There is no assurance that we will be successful in designing and implementing an attractive compensation model.

## Our Affiliates' business operations are complex, and a failure to properly perform operational tasks or maintain infrastructure could have an adverse effect on our revenues and income.

In addition to providing investment management services, our Affiliates must have the necessary operational capabilities to manage their businesses effectively in accordance with client expectations and applicable law. The required non-investment management functions include sales, marketing, portfolio recordkeeping and accounting, security pricing, trading activity, investor reporting, corporate governance, compliance, net asset value computations, account reconciliations and calculations of required distributions to accounts. Some of these functions are performed either independently or with the support of or in conjunction with us or third-party service providers that are overseen by our Affiliates. Also, certain of our Affiliates are highly dependent on specially developed proprietary systems. Any material failure to properly develop, update, or maintain sufficient technological infrastructure, or perform and monitor non-investment management functions and operations, or adequately oversee the entities that provide the services, could result in potential liability to clients, regulatory sanctions, investment losses, loss of clients and damage to the reputation of our Affiliates or to our reputation.

#### Reputational harm could result in a loss of assets under management and revenues for our Affiliates and us.

The integrity of our brand and reputation, as well as the integrity of the brand and reputation of each of our Affiliates, is critical to the ability of us and our Affiliates to attract and retain clients, business partners and employees and maintain relationships with consultants. We operate within the highly regulated financial services industry and various potential scenarios could result in harm to our reputation. They include internal operational failures, failure to follow investment or legal guidelines in the management of accounts, instances of financial criminal activity by our employees or employees of our Affiliates, intentional or unintentional misrepresentation of our Affiliates' products and services in offering or advertising materials, public relations information, social media or other external communications, employee misconduct or investments in businesses or industries that are controversial to certain special interest groups. Such factors could potentially result in regulatory actions and litigation. The negative publicity associated with any of these factors could harm our reputation and those of our Affiliates and adversely impact relationships with existing and potential clients, third-party distributors, consultants and other business partners and subject us to regulatory sanctions. Damage to our brands or reputations would negatively impact our standing in the industry and result in loss of business in both the short term and the long term.

#### We or our Affiliates may not always successfully manage actual or potential conflicts of interests that may arise in our businesses.

As we continue to expand the scope of our business, we continue to confront actual, potential and perceived conflicts of interest relating to our activities and the investment activities of our Affiliates. Conflicts may arise with respect to decisions regarding, among other things, the allocation of specific investment opportunities among accounts in which Affiliates may receive an allocation of profits and accounts in which they do not receive such an allocation or among client accounts that have overlapping investment objectives yet different fee structures, including certain accounts which may pay Affiliates performance-based fees.

Certain client accounts of our Affiliates have similar investment objectives and may engage in transactions in the same types of securities and instruments. These transactions could impact the prices and availability of the securities and instruments in which a client account invests and could have an adverse impact on an account's performance. An Affiliate may also buy or sell positions in a client account while another Affiliate, on behalf of other client accounts, is undertaking a similar, differing or opposite strategy, which could disadvantage the other accounts.

The SEC and other regulators have increased their scrutiny of conflicts of interest. Our Affiliates have implemented procedures and controls to identify, manage, mitigate (where possible) and disclose actual, potential or perceived conflicts of interest, but it is possible that the procedures adopted by our Affiliates may not be effective in identifying, managing or mitigating all conflicts which could give rise to the dissatisfaction of, or litigation by, investors or regulatory enforcement actions. Appropriately dealing with conflicts of interest is complex and difficult, and the reputations of us and our Affiliates could be damaged if we or they fail, or appear to fail, to deal appropriately with one or more potential or actual conflicts of interest. Regulatory scrutiny, litigation or reputational risk incurred in connection with conflicts of interest would adversely impact our business in a number of ways, including by making counterparties reluctant to do business with us, impeding our ability to retain or increase our assets under management, subjecting us to potential litigation and adversely impacting our results of operations.

Conflicts of interest also may arise between our Affiliates where, for example, for competitive business reasons, more than one Affiliate may seek the same business opportunity, clients or talent or make other competitive business decisions.

We may make business decisions which we believe are in our best interests but that may have indirect negative effects on one or more of our Affiliates. We also may be required to make strategic and financial or other resource allocation decisions that may directly benefit one or more Affiliates and not others. Any decision that does not directly or indirectly benefit an Affiliate could negatively impact our relationship with that Affiliate.

Equity ownership by key employees of each Affiliate is at the level of the applicable Affiliate and not at the holding company level, although employees of our Affiliates may acquire our common stock. There may be instances where the interests of an Affiliate and its key employee equity-holders may not align with ours in effecting a desired outcome.

While we endeavor to assess and resolve any conflicts in a manner that is not disruptive or detrimental to us or our Affiliates, there is no assurance that a resolution may be possible or the interests of all parties can be taken into account.

#### Impairment of our Affiliates' relationships with clients and/or consultants may negatively impact their businesses and our results of operations.

Our Affiliates have strong client and consultant relationships in their core institutional marketplaces, and they depend upon these relationships to successfully market their existing products and strategies and to introduce new products and strategies. Some Affiliates may have client exposures that are meaningful to their individual businesses. As of December 31, 2019, our Affiliates' top five client relationships represented 11% of total run rate gross management fee revenue, including our equity-accounted Affiliate, and our Affiliates' top 25 clients represented 28% of run rate gross management fee revenue, including our equity-accounted Affiliate. Total run rate gross management fee revenue reflects the sum for each account at each of our seven current Affiliates, of the product of (a) assets under management in each account at December 31, 2019, multiplied by (b) the relevant management fee rate on that account. This calculation includes the management fees paid by accounts at our equity-accounted Affiliate. Any negative changes in these relationships that reduce the number of client or consultant contacts, restrict access to existing or potential clients, or result in negative statements by a consultant, could have an adverse impact on our Affiliates' businesses and negatively impact our results of operations.



## The business of our Affiliates is dependent upon investment advisory agreements that are subject to negotiation, non-renewal, or termination, including termination upon assignment.

Our Affiliates derive substantially all of their revenues from the fees charged to their clients under their investment advisory agreements with those clients. The agreements generally provide for fees to be paid on the basis of the market values of assets under management, although a portion also provide for performance-based fees to be paid on the basis of investment performance against stated benchmarks.

An investment advisory agreement may be terminated by a client without penalty upon relatively short notice (typically no more than 30 days). In addition, the investment advisory agreements and sub-advisory agreements with respect to registered investment companies generally may be terminated by the mutual fund or, in those instances where an Affiliate serves as a sub-adviser, the mutual fund's adviser, without penalty, upon 60 days' notice and are subject to annual approval by the mutual fund's board of directors or trustees. Clients may decide to terminate or not renew an agreement for poor investment performance or any variety of reasons which may be beyond the control of our Affiliates. A decrease in revenues resulting from termination of an investment advisory agreement or sub-advisory agreement for any reason could have a material adverse effect on the revenue and profits of our Affiliates and a negative effect on our results of operations.

Pursuant to the Advisers Act, investment advisory agreements between our Affiliates, who are (or who have subsidiaries who are) U.S. registered investment advisers, and their clients are not assignable without the consent of the client. As required by the Investment Company Act of 1940, or the Investment Company Act, investment advisory agreements and sub-advisory agreements between our Affiliates and investment company clients and/or the investment advisers to those investment companies terminate upon their assignment. Assignment, as generally defined, includes direct assignments as well as assignments that may be deemed to occur, under certain circumstances, upon the direct or indirect transfer of a "controlling block" of the voting securities of the respective Affiliate. A transaction is not deemed an assignment under the Advisers Act or the Investment Company Act, however, if it does not result in a change of actual control or management of the relevant Affiliate.

If anyone acquires, or is deemed to have acquired, a controlling block of our voting securities in the future, the contractual anti-assignment and termination provisions of the investment advisory and sub-advisory agreements between our Affiliates and their clients may be implicated. If an assignment of an investment advisory or sub-advisory agreement is deemed to occur, and clients do not consent to the assignment or, with respect to investment company clients, enter into a new agreement, which may require the approval of the investment company's shareholders in addition to its board of directors or trustees, our results of operations could be materially and adversely affected.

#### Pressure on fee levels of our Affiliates and changes to their mix of assets could impact our results of operations.

Our profit margins and net income are dependent on the ability of our Affiliates to maintain current fee levels for the products and services they offer. The competitive nature of the asset management industry has led to a trend toward lower fees in certain segments of the asset management market, and there can be no assurance that our Affiliates will be able to maintain their current pricing structures. Our Affiliates also may be required to restructure their fees due to regulatory changes. These factors also could inhibit the ability of our Affiliates to increase fees for certain products. A reduction in the fees charged by our Affiliates, or limited opportunities to increase fees, will reduce or limit our revenues and could reduce or limit our net income.

The fees charged by our Affiliates on their assets under management vary by asset class and produce different revenues per dollar of assets under management based on factors such as the type of assets being managed, the applicable investment strategy, the type of client and the client fee schedule. Institutional clients may have significant negotiating leverage in establishing the terms of an advisory relationship, particularly with respect to the level of fees paid, and the competitive pressure to attract and retain institutional clients may impact the level of fee income earned by an Affiliate. In order for an Affiliate to maintain its fee structure in a competitive environment, it may elect to decline to manage additional assets from potential clients who demand lower fees even though our revenues may be adversely affected in the short term.



Furthermore, a shift in the mix of assets under management from asset classes or products that generate higher fees to those that generate lower fees may result in a decrease in revenues while aggregate assets under management remain unchanged or increase. Such shifts can occur as various investment strategies go in and out of favor due to competition in the industry or as a result of movements between asset classes or certain products no longer being available to investors. In addition, in the event current or future Affiliates have or develop a focus on strategies that generate lower fees, a decrease in revenues may result. A decrease in revenues without a reduction in expenses will result in reduced net income.

Changes in how clients choose to access asset management services may also exert downward pressure on fees. Some investment consultants, for example, are implementing programs in which the consultant provides a range of services, including selection, in a fiduciary capacity, of asset managers to serve as sub-adviser at lower fee rates than the manager's otherwise applicable rates, with the expectation of a larger amount of assets under management through that consultant. The expansion of those and similar programs could, over time, make it more difficult for us to maintain our fee rates.

#### If our techniques for managing risk are ineffective, we may be exposed to material unanticipated losses.

In order to manage the significant risks inherent in our business, we must maintain effective policies, procedures and systems that enable us to identify, monitor and control our exposure to operational, legal and reputational risks. Our risk management methods may prove to be ineffective due to their design or implementation, or as a result of the lack of adequate, accurate or timely information or otherwise. If our risk management efforts are ineffective, we could suffer losses that could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition or results of operations. The potential for some types of operational risks, including, for example, trading errors, may be increased or amplified in periods of increased volatility, which can magnify the cost of an error. Although we have not suffered operational errors, including trading errors, of a material nature in the past, we may experience such errors in the future. Additionally, we could be subject to litigation, particularly from our clients, and investigations and enforcement proceedings by and sanctions or fines from regulators. Our Affiliates' techniques for managing operational, legal and reputational risks in client portfolios may not fully mitigate the risk exposure in all economic or market environments, including exposure to risks that we might fail to identify or anticipate.

#### We or our Affiliates may be exposed to potential liability as a general partner or a controlling person.

Our Affiliates are limited liability companies of which we are, or an entity controlled by us is the majority member, except for ICM in which case we have certain consent and management rights. Certain of our Affiliates may serve as general partners, managing members or their equivalents for investment products that are organized as partnerships or other commingled vehicles. As such, we or an Affiliate may be exposed to liability in the limited liability company, partnership or investment vehicle or required to undertake certain obligations under applicable law that we or they otherwise would not be required to undertake as a holding company or investment adviser. In addition we may be deemed to be a control person of our Affiliates, as that term is defined in various U.S. federal and state statutes and, as such, potentially liable for the acts of our Affiliates or their employees. Consequently, if under such circumstances any of our Affiliates incurs liability company, partnership or investment vehicle or under applicable law. While we and our Affiliates maintain errors and omissions and general liability insurance in amounts believed to be adequate to cover certain potential liabilities, we cannot be certain that claims will not be made against us that exceed the limits of available insurance coverage, that the insurers will remain solvent and will meet their obligations to provide coverage or that an adequate amount of insurance coverage could have a material adverse impact on our business and financial condition.



#### Our expenses are subject to fluctuations that could materially impact our results of operations.

Our results of operations are dependent upon the level of our expenses and those of our Affiliates, which can vary from period to period. We and our Affiliates have certain fixed expenses that we incur as going concerns, and some of those expenses are not subject to adjustment. If our revenues decrease, without a corresponding decrease in expenses, our results of operations would be negatively impacted. While we and our Affiliates attempt to project expense levels in advance, there is no guarantee that an unforeseen expense will not arise or that we will be able to adjust our variable expenses quickly enough to match a declining asset base. Consequently, either event could have either a temporary or permanent negative impact on our results of operations.

#### Losses on our seed and co-investment capital could adversely impact our results of operations or financial condition.

Our support of our Affiliates extends to the commitment of seed and co-investment capital to launch new products and investment capital to financially support new growth initiatives. As of December 31, 2019, we have approximately \$124 million committed to seed capital, which is currently invested in 21 products across 7 different asset classes. We also provide co-investment capital (currently a \$33 million portfolio) to support the formation of closed-end, long-term partnerships managed by our Affiliates. These fixed-life partnerships typically require us and/or the Affiliate or its employees to invest 1% to 3% of the product's capital to align interests with those of their clients. The capital utilized in the seed and co-investment capital may adversely impact our results of operations or financial condition.

#### The cost of insuring our business is meaningful and may increase.

Our insurance costs are meaningful and can fluctuate significantly from year to year. In addition, certain insurance coverage may not be available or may only be available at prohibitive costs. As we renew our insurance coverage, we may be subject to additional costs caused by premium increases, higher deductibles, co-insurance liability, changes in the size of our business or nature of our operations, litigation or acquisitions or dispositions. Higher insurance costs and incurred deductibles, as with any expense, would reduce our net income. In addition, we may obtain additional liability insurance for our directors and officers. There have been historical periods in which directors' and officers' liability insurance and errors and omissions insurance have been available only with limited coverage amounts, less favorable terms or at prohibitive cost, and these conditions could recur.

# Investments in non-U.S. markets and in securities of non-U.S. companies may involve foreign currency exchange risk, and tax, political, social and economic uncertainties, and a reduction in assets under management associated with investments in non-U.S. equities could have a disproportionately adverse impact on our results of operations.

A significant amount of our Affiliates' assets under management is represented by strategies that invest in securities of non-U.S. companies. Fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates could negatively impact the account values and the investment returns of clients who are invested in these strategies, with a corresponding reduction in management fee income. In addition, an increase in the value of the U.S. dollar relative to non-U.S. currencies could result in a decrease in the U.S. dollar value of assets under management that are denominated in non-U.S. currencies, which in turn would result in lower revenues.

Many non-U.S. financial markets are not as developed or as efficient as the U.S. financial markets and, as a result, have limited liquidity and greater price volatility and may lack established regulations. Liquidity in such markets also may be adversely impacted by political or economic events, government policies, expropriation, volume trading limits by foreign investors, and social or civil unrest. The ability to dispose of an investment and its market value may be adversely impacted by any of these factors. In addition, non-U.S. legal and regulatory financial accounting standards and practices may be different from those of the U.S., and there may be less publicly available information about non-U.S. companies and non-U.S. markets. Governments of foreign jurisdictions may assert their abilities to tax local gains and/or income of foreign investors, including clients of our Affiliates, which could adversely impact the economics associated with investing in foreign jurisdictions or non-U.S. based companies. These risks also could impact the performance of strategies that invest in such markets and, in particular, strategies that concentrate investments in emerging market companies and countries.

In general, management fees for accounts that invest in non-U.S. equity markets, particularly emerging markets, are higher than those for accounts that invest in the domestic markets. Since 61% of our Affiliates' total assets under management as of December 31, 2019 were invested in global, international and emerging markets equities, a significant reduction in assets under management associated with such investments could have a disproportionately adverse impact on our results of operations.

#### Our non-U.S. distribution initiatives may be unsuccessful, may expose us to other tax and regulatory risks and may not facilitate the growth of our business.

One of the primary opportunities for growth lies in expanding the geographic regions in which our Affiliates' investment products and services are distributed. To assist our Affiliates in their non-U.S. distribution, we offer the assistance of our Global Distribution team. The success of these non-U.S. initiatives is therefore dependent upon the ability of our and our Affiliates' teams to successfully partner in non-U.S. distribution efforts and to structure products that appeal to the global markets. The inability of the Global Distribution team and our Affiliates to successfully execute on their non-U.S. distribution plans may adversely impact the growth prospects of our Affiliates.

Our non-U.S. distribution initiative has required and will continue to require us to incur a number of up-front expenses, including those associated with obtaining regulatory approvals, as well as additional ongoing expenses, including those associated with the employment of additional support staff and regulatory compliance. Our employees routinely travel outside the U.S. in connection with our distribution efforts and may spend extended periods of time in one or more non-U.S. jurisdictions. Their activities outside the U.S. on our behalf may raise both tax and regulatory issues. If we are incorrect in our analysis of the applicability or the extent of the impact of non-U.S. tax or regulatory requirements, we could incur costs, penalties or be the subject of an enforcement or other action. We also expect that operating our business in non-U.S. markets generally will be more expensive than in the U.S. To the extent that our revenues do not increase as much as our expenses in connection with our distribution initiatives outside the U.S., our profitability could be adversely affected. Expanding our distribution initiatives into non-U.S. markets may also place significant demands on our existing infrastructure and employees.

#### Our outstanding indebtedness may impact our business and may restrict our growth and results of operations.

As of December 31, 2019, we have \$393.8 million of long-term bonds outstanding, \$140.0 million of debt outstanding under our revolving credit facility with third-party lenders and \$35.0 million outstanding under our non-recourse seed capital facility. For additional information regarding our revolving credit facility, our non-recourse seed capital facility and our long-term bonds, see "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations— Capital Resources and Liquidity—Working Capital and Long-Term Debt."

We may incur additional indebtedness in the future for a variety of business reasons, including in relation to our share repurchases, for seed or co-investment capital, or for other strategic reasons. We will be dependent on the cash flow generated from our Affiliates to service any indebtedness that is taken on by us.

The level of our indebtedness has important consequences to investors in our securities. For example, our level of indebtedness may require us to use a substantial portion of our cash flow from operations to pay interest and principal on our debt, which would reduce the funds available to us for working capital, capital expenditures and other general corporate purposes and may limit our ability to pay future dividends. Too much debt may limit our ability to implement our business strategy; heighten our vulnerability to downturns in our business, the financial services industry or in the general economy and limit our flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, changes in our business and the financial services industry; limit our access to additional debt; or prevent us from taking advantage of business opportunities as they arise or successfully carrying out our plans to expand our business and our Affiliates' product offerings. Any of these consequences could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition or results of operations.

#### We may be unable to obtain sufficient capital and liquidity to meet the financing requirements of our business.

In July 2016 we issued an aggregate of \$400 million of long-term bonds. In July 2017, we entered into a non-recourse seed capital facility collateralized by its seed capital holdings pursuant to which we can borrow up to \$65.0 million, subject to certain conditions. On August 20, 2019, we entered into a \$450 million senior unsecured revolving credit facility with third party lenders. Our ability to finance our operations through borrowing from our lenders under the credit facilities or through future issuances of long-term bonds, and our ability to repay maturing obligations under our credit facilities and long-term bonds, will be dependent in large part on the profitability of our Affiliates and our future operating performance. Any future inability to obtain financing on reasonable terms and with reasonable restrictions on the operation of our business could impair our liquidity, have a negative impact on our growth and that of our Affiliates and negatively impact our financial condition.

#### Our business involves risks of potential litigation that could harm our business.

We and our Affiliates may be named as defendants or co-defendants in lawsuits, or may be involved in disputes that include the threat of lawsuits seeking substantial damages. Any such legal action, whether threatened or actual, could result in reputational damage, loss of clients and assets, increased costs and expenses in resolving a claim, diversion of employee resources and resulting financial losses.

Our Affiliates make investment decisions on behalf of their clients that could result in substantial losses to those clients. If their clients suffer significant losses or otherwise are dissatisfied with the service of one of our Affiliates, that Affiliate could be subject to the risk of legal liability or actions alleging, among other theories, negligent misconduct, breach of fiduciary duty, breach of contract, unjust enrichment and/or fraud. These risks often are difficult to assess or quantify and their existence and magnitude often remain unknown for substantial periods of time, even after an action has been commenced. Our Affiliates may incur substantial legal expenses in defending against litigation commenced by a client or regulatory authority. Substantial legal liability levied on any one of our Affiliates could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, or results of operations and could cause significant reputational harm.

# Any significant limitation on the use of our facilities or the failure or security breach of our software applications or operating systems and networks, including the potential risk of cyber-attacks, could result in the accidental or unlawful destruction, loss, alteration, unauthorized disclosure of, or access to, confidential client information or personal data, damage to our reputation, additional costs, regulatory penalties and financial losses.

We and our Affiliates depend upon our principal business offices and our various centers of operation for the continued operations of our businesses. A disruption in the infrastructure that supports our businesses or prevents our employees from performing their job functions, including communication failures, natural disasters, terrorist attacks, third party hacks and international hostilities, may have a material impact on our ability to continue business operations without interruption. Insurance and other safeguards might not be available or might only partially reimburse us for our losses.



Although we have back-up systems and disaster recovery programs in place and test their uses periodically, there can be no assurance that the recovery programs will be sufficient to mitigate any harm that may result from a disruption or disaster. Additionally, it is possible that any such disruption or disaster could have a significant impact on the general economy, domestic and local financial and capital markets or specific industries, including the financial services industry.

A significant portion of our operations relies heavily on the secure processing, storage and transmission of confidential and other information as well as the monitoring of a large number of complex transactions. With the evolving proliferation of new technologies and the increasing use of the Internet and mobile devices to conduct financial transactions, financial institutions such as us have been, and will continue to be, subject to an increasing risk of cyber incidents from these activities. We and our Affiliates take protective measures to secure information, including through system security technology. However, our technology systems may still be vulnerable to unauthorized access, computer malware or other events that have a security impact, such as an authorized employee or vendor inadvertently causing the release of confidential information or third-party unauthorized access or account takeovers, which could materially damage our operations or cause the disclosure or modification of sensitive or confidential information. Breach of our technology systems through cyber-attacks, or failure to manage and secure our technology environment, could result in interruptions or malfunctions in the operations of our business, loss of valuable information, liability for stolen assets or information, remediation costs to repair damage caused by a breach, additional costs to mitigate against future incidents and litigation costs resulting from an incident. Moreover, accidental or unlawful destruction, loss, alteration, unauthorized disclosure of, or access to, personal data and confidential information, resulting in increased costs or loss of revenues.

Our Affiliates and third parties with which we do business may also be sources of cybersecurity or other technological risks as we outsource certain functions. While we engage in certain actions to reduce the exposure resulting from outsourcing, such as performing onsite security control assessments, limiting third-party access to the least privileged level necessary to perform job functions, and restricting third-party processing to systems stored within our data centers, ongoing threats may result in accidental or unlawful destruction, loss, alteration, unauthorized disclosure of, or access to, data and information, or other cyber incidents with increased costs and consequences to us such as those discussed above.

## We are subject to data protection laws under European Union ("EU") and United Kingdom ("UK") legislation, and any breaches of such legislation could adversely affect our business, reputation, results of operations and financial condition.

Certain of our and our Affiliates' processing activities are subject to the General Data Protection Regulation (EU) 2016/679 ("GDPR") and the Data Protection Act 2018 in the UK ("Act") (together "EU Data Protection Laws"). The EU Data Protection Laws have a wide territorial reach and apply to data controllers and data processors which have an establishment in the European Union and UK respectively, or which offer goods or services to, or monitor the behavior of, data subjects in the European Union and UK respectively. The EU Data Protection Laws impose stringent operational requirements on data controllers and data processors. These include (i) accountability and transparency obligations which require organizations to demonstrate and record compliance with the EU Data Protection Laws and to provide detailed information to data subjects regarding the processing of their personal data, (ii) obligations to consider data privacy as any new products or services are developed and to limit the amount of information they collect, process and store, (iii) ensuring and maintaining an appropriate level of security for personal data, and (iv) reporting breaches to data protection authorities and, in some cases, affected individuals. The EU Data Protection Laws give strong enforcement powers to data protection authorities in the European Union and UK respectively, and introduce significant penalties for non-compliance, with fines of up to 4% of total annual worldwide turnover or  $\epsilon$ 20 million (whichever is higher), depending on the type and severity of the breach. The interpretation of EU Data Protection Laws may be interpreted and applied in a manner that is inconsistent with our data protection practices.



## The carrying value of goodwill and other intangible assets on our balance sheet could become impaired, which would adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.

We have recorded goodwill and intangible asset impairments in the past and could incur such charges in the future as acquisitions occur and we take on more goodwill. We review the carrying value of goodwill and intangible assets not subject to amortization on an annual basis, or more frequently if indications exist suggesting that the fair value of our intangible assets may be below their carrying values. We test the values of intangible assets subject to amortization whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. Should such review indicate impairment, a write-down of the carrying value of goodwill or the intangible asset could occur, resulting in a non-cash charge that may, in turn, affect our reported results of operations, financial condition and shareholders' equity.

#### The failure of a counterparty to meet its obligations could affect our business adversely.

Our Affiliates routinely execute transactions with counterparties in the financial industry and for the provision of services that are important to the business, and we may engage in transactions with counterparties as part of our corporate finance management function and for the provision of services, including insurance protection. As a result, we and our Affiliates and clients have exposure to the credit, operational and other risks posed by such counterparties, including the risk of default by or bankruptcy of a counterparty. The failure of a counterparty to meet its obligations or provide the services or insurance protection we depend on for these or other reasons could adversely affect our ability to conduct our businesses and result in loss of client assets and potential liability. Additionally, we hold insurance policies which cover historical and future tax benefits relating to certain of our deferred tax assets. The insurers of the policies are considered a significant counterparty to us.

# We are subject to the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, the U.K. Bribery Act and other anti-corruption laws, as well as export control laws, customs laws, sanctions laws, anti-facilitation of tax evasion laws and other laws governing our operations. If we fail to comply with these laws, we could be subject to civil or criminal penalties, other remedial measures, and legal expenses, which could adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Our operations are subject to anti-corruption laws, including the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, or the FCPA, the U.K. Bribery Act 2010, or the Bribery Act, and other anti-corruption laws that apply in countries where we do business. The FCPA, the Bribery Act and these other laws generally prohibit us and our employees and intermediaries from bribing, being bribed or making other prohibited payments to government officials or other persons to obtain or retain business or gain some other business advantage. We and our commercial partners operate in a number of jurisdictions that may pose a risk of potential FCPA or Bribery Act violations, and we participate in collaborations and relationships with third parties whose actions could potentially subject us to liability under FCPA, the Bribery Act or local anti-corruption laws. In addition, we cannot predict the nature, scope or effect of future regulatory requirements to which our internal operations might be subject or the manner in which existing laws might be administered or interpreted.

We are also subject to other laws and regulations governing our international operations, including regulations administered by the governments of the U.S. and the United Kingdom, or U.K., and authorities in the European Union, including applicable export control regulations, economic sanctions on countries or persons, customs requirements and currency exchange regulations, anti-facilitation of tax evasion rules (including the U.K. Criminal Finances Act 2017), or Trade Control Laws.



There is no assurance that we will be completely effective in ensuring our compliance with all applicable anti-corruption laws, including the FCPA, the Bribery Act or other legal requirements, including Trade Control Laws. If we are not in compliance with the FCPA, the Bribery Act and other anti-corruption laws or Trade Control Laws, we may be subject to criminal and civil penalties, disgorgement and other sanctions and remedial measures, and legal expenses, which could have an adverse impact on our business, financial condition, results of operations and liquidity. Likewise, any investigation of any potential violations of the FCPA, the Bribery Act, other anti-corruption laws or Trade Control Laws by U.K., U.S. or other authorities could also have an adverse impact on our reputation, business, results of operations and financial condition.

#### The United Kingdom exit from the European Union ("Brexit") could adversely impact our business.

On March 29, 2017, the United Kingdom formally notified the European Council of its intention to leave the European Union ("Brexit"). Under the process for leaving the European Union contemplated in Article 50 of the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union, the United Kingdom left the European Union on January 31, 2020 and entered an 11-month transitional period. During the transitional period, the United Kingdom and the European Union will negotiate the terms of their future relationship and during this period most European Union law will continue to apply to the United Kingdom. There is no guarantee that an agreement between the United Kingdom and the European Union will be reached.

Although one cannot predict the full effect of Brexit, it could have a significant adverse impact on United Kingdom, European and global macroeconomic conditions and could lead to prolonged political, legal, regulatory, tax and economic uncertainty. This uncertainty is likely to continue to impact the global economic climate and may impact opportunities, pricing, availability and cost of bank financing, regulation, values or exit opportunities of companies or assets based, doing business, or having service or other significant relationships in, the United Kingdom or the European Union, including companies or assets held by us or considered by as a prospective investment.

The future application of European Union-based legislation to the investment management industry in the United Kingdom and the European Union will ultimately depend on how the United Kingdom renegotiates its relationship with the European Union. There can be no assurance that any renegotiated terms or regulations will not have an adverse impact on us and our investments, including our ability to achieve our investment objectives. Brexit may result in significant market dislocation, heightened counterparty risk, an adverse effect on the management of market risk and, in particular, asset and liability management due in part to redenomination of financial assets and liabilities, an adverse effect on our ability to manage, operate and invest, and increased legal, regulatory or compliance burden for us and our Affiliates, each of which may have a negative impact on our operations, financial condition, returns or prospects.

Political parties in several other Member States of the European Union have proposed that a similar referendum be held on their country's membership in the European Union. It is unclear whether any other Member States of the European Union will hold such referendums, but if they do, further disruption can be expected.

Areas where the uncertainty created by the United Kingdom's vote to withdraw from the European Union is relevant include, but are not limited to, trade within Europe, foreign direct investment in Europe, the scope and functioning of European regulatory frameworks, industrial policy pursued within European countries, immigration policy pursued within European Union countries, the regulation of the provision of financial services within and to persons in Europe and trade policy within European countries and internationally. The volatility and uncertainty caused by the referendum may adversely affect the value of our investments and the ability to achieve our investment objectives.

#### **Industry Risks**

#### We operate in a competitive environment.

The investment management industry is highly competitive, with competition based on a variety of factors, including investment performance, investment management fee rates, continuity of investment professionals and client relationships, the quality of services provided to clients, reputation and the strategies offered. We and our Affiliates compete against a broad range of domestic and international asset management firms, broker-dealers, hedge funds, investment banking firms and other financial institutions. We directly compete against these organizations with respect to investment products, distribution channels, opportunities to acquire other investment management firms and retention and recruitment of talent. The capital resources, scale, name recognition and geographic footprints of many of these organizations are greater than ours. The recent trend toward consolidation in the investment management industry, and the financial services industry in general, has served to increase the size and strength of a number of our competitors. Some investors may prefer to invest with an investment manager that is not publicly traded based on the perception that a publicly traded asset manager may focus on the manager's own growth to the detriment of investment performance for clients. Some competitors may operate in a different regulatory environment than we do, which may give them certain competitive advantages in the investment products and portfolio structures that they offer.

In addition, each of our Affiliates competes against other investment managers offering the same or different investment strategies. The competition in our industry results in pressure on fees which may hinder the ability of our Affiliates to compete. All of our Affiliates rely upon their investment performance as a competitive advantage, which may not always position them to compare favorably to their competitors. In certain instances, our Affiliates also may compete against one another for clients. It is likely that new competitors will enter the market as there are low costs and limited barriers to entry.

Our ability to attract assets also is dependent upon the ability of our Affiliates to offer a mix of products and services that meet client demand and their abilities to maintain investment management fees at competitive levels. There are a number of asset classes and product types that currently are not well covered by our Affiliates, such as index funds, passive exchange-traded funds and hedge funds. When these asset classes or products are in favor with either existing or potential clients, our Affiliates will miss the opportunity to attract and manage these assets and face the risk of assets being withdrawn in favor of competitors who manage the asset classes and/or provide these products. If our Affiliates are unable to compete effectively in their markets, our results of operations and potential business growth could be adversely affected.

Our sole business is asset management. As a result, we may be more impacted by trends and issues and more susceptible to negative events impacting the asset management industry than other more diversified financial services companies that provide asset management and other financial services.

# We operate in a highly regulated industry, and continually changing federal, state, local and foreign laws and regulations could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

The investment management business is highly regulated and, as a result, our Affiliates are required to comply with a wide array of domestic and international laws and regulations. The requirements imposed by our regulators are designed to ensure the integrity of the financial markets and to protect customers and other third parties who deal with us, and are not designed to protect our shareholders. Accordingly, these regulators often serve to limit our activities, including through client protection and market conduct requirements.

Our Affiliates are subject to extensive regulation in the U.S. through their primary regulator, the SEC, under the Advisers Act. Those of our Affiliates that act as investment advisers or sub-advisers to registered investment companies must comply with the terms of the Investment Company Act and the rules thereunder. The Advisers Act imposes numerous obligations on registered investment advisers, including fiduciary, record keeping, advertising and operational requirements, disclosure obligations, and prohibitions on fraudulent activities. The Investment Company Act regulates the structure and operations of registered investment companies, including detailed disclosure and regulatory requirements applicable to the registered investment companies which must strictly be adhered to by the funds and their advisers. Certain of our advisory Affiliates also are subject to the rules and regulations adopted by the Commodity Futures Trading Commission, under the Commodity Exchange Act; by the Department of Labor, under ERISA; the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc., or FINRA; and state regulators.

The domestic regulatory environment in which we operate has seen significantly increased regulation in recent years. In particular, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, or the Dodd-Frank Act, represents a comprehensive overhaul of the financial services industry in the U.S. and includes, among other things: (i) the creation of a Financial Stability Oversight Council to identify emerging systemic risks posed by financial firms, activities and practices, and to improve cooperation among federal agencies, (ii) the creation of the Consumer Financial Protection Bureau authorized to promulgate and enforce consumer protection regulations relating to financial products and services, and (iii) enhanced regulation of financial markets, including the derivatives and securitization markets. Certain provisions of the Dodd-Frank Act may require our Affiliates to change, or adopt new limitations on, the manner in which they conduct their business. The Dodd-Frank Act and the rules promulgated thereunder have also increased regulatory burdens and related reporting and compliance costs. Certain provisions may have unintended adverse consequences on the liquidity or structure of the financial markets. In addition, the scope and impact of many provisions of the Dodd-Frank Act remain to be determined by implementing regulations, some of which have involved lengthy proposal and promulgation periods and could lead to additional legislation or regulation. The Dodd-Frank Act impacts a broad range of market participants with whom our Affiliates interact or may interact. These changes may also impact the way in which our Affiliates conduct business with their counterparties and many aspects of the regulatory landscape continue to evolve. As a result of these uncertainties, the full impact of the Dodd-Frank Act on the investment management industry and on our and our Affiliates' businesses, in particular, cannot be predicted at this time.

We and our Affiliates also are subject to the regulatory environments of the non-U.S. jurisdictions in which we and they operate, some of which also recently implemented or are in the process of implementing changes in regulations. In the U.K., certain of our Affiliates are subject to regulation by the Financial Conduct Authority, or FCA, which impose a comprehensive system of regulation on investment advisers and the manner in which we and they conduct our businesses. Certain other of our Affiliates may be registered in jurisdictions outside of the United States and are subject to applicable regulation in those jurisdictions. We and our Affiliates are additionally subject to regulation relating to the offer and sale of financial products in each of the European Union countries in which we and they operate. The system of financial regulation outside the United States continues to develop and evolve and, as a result, the rules to which we and our Affiliates are subject (including rules relating to the remuneration of staff) are and will continue to be subject to change. As we execute on our growth strategy and continue to expand our distribution efforts into non-U.S. jurisdictions, including other member countries of the European Union, Latin America, the Middle East and Asian countries, we and our Affiliates may be required to register with additional foreign regulatory authorities or otherwise comply with non-U.S. rules and regulations that currently are not applicable to our businesses and with respect to which we may have limited or no compliance experience. Our lack of experience in complying with any such non-U.S. or non-English laws and regulations may increase our risk of becoming a party to litigation or subject to regulatory actions. Additionally, one or more of the jurisdictions in which we operate may require our shareholders to seek the approval of, or provide notice to, an applicable regulator before acquiring a substantial amount of our outstanding shares.

# Developments in the regulatory environment in the U.S. may include heightened and additional examinations and inspections by regulators and the imposition of additional reporting and disclosure obligations. Regulators also may take a more aggressive posture on bringing enforcement proceedings which could result in fines, penalties and additional remedial activities.

Policy and legislative changes in the U.S. and in other countries are affecting many aspects of financial regulation. Our business, results of operations and financial condition may be adversely affected as a result of new or revised legislation or regulations or by changes in the interpretation or enforcement of existing laws and regulations in any of the jurisdictions in which we and our Affiliates conduct business. The ability of us and our Affiliates to function in this legislative and regulatory environment will depend on our and our Affiliates' ability to monitor and promptly react and adapt to legislative and regulatory changes, including situations where such changes in regulatory requirements may be driven by internal factors. It is impossible to determine the extent of the impact of any new laws, regulations or initiatives that may be proposed, or whether any of the proposals will become law. Any new laws or regulations could make compliance more difficult and expensive and affect the manner in which we and our Affiliates conduct business.

Failure to comply with applicable laws or regulations could result in fines, suspension or revocation of an Affiliate's registration as an investment adviser, suspensions of individual employees, revocation of licenses to operate in certain jurisdictions or other sanctions, which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. Even if an investigation or proceeding did not result in a fine or sanction, or the fine or sanction imposed against an Affiliate or us or our respective employees by a regulator were small in monetary amount, the adverse publicity relating to an investigation, proceeding or imposition of a fine or sanction could cause us to suffer financial loss, harm our reputation and cause us to lose business or fail to attract new business which would have a direct adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

# If we were deemed an investment company under the Investment Company Act, we would become subject to burdensome regulatory requirements and our business activities could be restricted.

We do not believe that we are an "investment company" under the Investment Company Act. Generally, a company is an "investment company" if, absent an applicable exemption, it (i) is, or holds itself out as being, engaged primarily, or proposes to engage primarily, in the business of investing, reinvesting or trading in securities or (ii) engages, or proposes to engage, in the business of investing, reinvesting, owning, holding or trading in securities and owns or proposes to acquire "investment securities" having a value exceeding 40% of the value of its total assets (exclusive of U.S. government securities and cash items) on an unconsolidated basis. We believe we are primarily engaged in a non-investment company business and that less than 40% of our total assets (exclusive of U.S. government securities and cash items) on an unconsolidated basis are comprised of assets that could be considered investment securities.

We and our Affiliates intend to conduct our operations so that we will not be deemed an investment company under the Investment Company Act. However, if we were to be deemed an investment company, restrictions imposed by the Investment Company Act, including limitations on our capital structure and our ability to transact with our Affiliates, could make it impractical for us to continue our business as currently conducted and could have a material adverse effect on our financial performance and operations.

#### **Risks Related to Our Ownership Structure**

#### Any sale of a controlling block of our voting securities could adversely impact our relationship with our Affiliates and their clients.

Our Affiliates are (or have subsidiaries who are) U.S. registered investment advisers. Certain of our Affiliates provide investment advisory services to investment company act pursuant to the terms of an investment advisory agreement between the Affiliate and the applicable U.S. registered investment company. Certain of our Affiliates have been retained by U.S. registered investment advisory agreement subadvisory agreement between the Affiliate and the applicable U.S. registered investment subadvisory services to U.S. registered investment companies pursuant to the terms of an investment subadvisory agreement between the Affiliate and the relevant U.S. registered investment adviser. Each of these investment advisory and subadvisory agreements provides for its automatic termination in the event of its "assignment," as defined in the Investment Company Act. The investment advisory agreements between our Affiliates, (or their subsidiaries) and their non-registered investment company clients provide that there can be no "assignment," as defined under the Advisers Act, of those agreements without the consent of the client. An assignment is generally defined to include direct assignments as well as assignments that may be deemed to occur, under certain circumstances, upon the direct or indirect transfer of a "controlling block" of the voting securities of the respective Affiliate.

If any acquisition of a block of our voting securities by a third party, separately or together, were deemed an "assignment" of the underlying investment advisory and subadvisory agreements between our Affiliates (or their subsidiaries) and their clients under the Advisers Act and Investment Company Act and (ii) nonregistered investment company clients do not consent to the assignment and/or registered investment company clients do not enter into new advisory agreements, our results of operations could be materially and adversely affected.

#### Paulson has meaningful ability to influence our business.

As of February 25, 2020, Paulson & Co., Inc. ("Paulson") owns 23.3% of our common stock. This concentration of ownership may have the effect of delaying or preventing a change in control of us or discouraging others from making tender offers for our common stock. It also may make it difficult for other shareholders to replace management and may adversely impact the trading price of our common stock because investors often perceive disadvantages in owning common stock in companies with significant shareholders. Additionally, Paulson has the right to appoint two directors so long as Paulson holds at least 20% of our outstanding common stock and has the right to appoint one director so long as Paulson holds at least 7% of our outstanding common stock. Paulson also has the right to transfer these appointment rights to a transferee that acquires from Paulson the foregoing percentages of our common stock, at which point such unknown third party may have a meaningful ability to influence our business.

#### **Risks Related to Our Tax Matters**

# Our global effective tax rate is subject to a variety of different factors, which could create volatility in that rate, expose us to greater than anticipated tax liabilities and cause us to adjust previously recognized tax assets and liabilities.

We are subject to income taxes in the U.S, U.K. and many other jurisdictions. As a result, our global effective tax rate from period to period can be affected by many factors, including our global mix of earnings, the tax characteristics of our income and changes in tax legislation. Significant judgment is required in determining our worldwide provision for income taxes, and our determination of our tax liability is always subject to review by applicable tax authorities.

We cannot provide any assurances as to what our tax rate will be in any period because of, among other things, uncertainty regarding the nature and extent of our business activities in any particular jurisdiction in the future and the tax laws of such jurisdictions, as well as changes in U.S. and other tax laws, treaties and regulations. Our actual global tax rate may vary from our expectation and that variance may be material.

# Failure to comply with the tax laws of the U.S., the U.K. or other jurisdictions, which laws are subject to potential legislative, judicial or administrative change and differing interpretations, possibly on a retroactive basis, may result in erroneous filings, adjustments to previously recognized tax assets and liabilities, negative impact to income and reputational damage.

We and our Affiliates are subject to a range of taxes and tax audits and may be subject to future audits and examinations by both foreign and domestic taxing authorities. Tax and other regulatory authorities may disagree with tax positions taken by us and our Affiliates based on our, or their, interpretations of the relevant tax laws, including, for example, with respect to our tax positions related to the Redomestication or to prior reorganizations, which could result in erroneous filings, retroactive adverse impact on income, the loss of tax benefits and reputational damage. The resolution of such audits and examinations could impact our tax rate in future periods, as would any reclassification or other matter (such as changes in applicable accounting rules) that increases the amounts we have provided for income taxes in our Consolidated Financial Statements. We will regularly assess the likelihood of favorable or unfavorable outcomes resulting from these audits and examinations to determine the adequacy of our provision for income taxes, which will require estimates and judgments. Although we will make these tax estimates and judgments on a reasonable basis, there can be no assurance that the tax authorities will agree with such estimates and judgments. From time to time, we may have to engage in litigation to attempt to achieve the results reflected in our estimates, which may be time-consuming and expensive and may have other adverse impacts. There can be no assurance that we will be successful in any such litigation or other attempts to mitigate adverse effects resulting from such audits or examinations or that any final determination of our tax liability will not be materially different from the historical treatment reflected in our historical income tax provisions and accruals. Our inability to mitigate the negative consequences of any resolution of audits and examinations could cause our global tax rate to increase, our use of cash to increase and our financial condition and results of operations to su

#### Changes in tax laws could have an adverse impact on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

The tax laws of the U.S., the U.K. and other jurisdictions could change in the future, and such changes could cause a material change in our effective tax rate and otherwise adversely affect our results of operations. For example, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, which was enacted in December 2017 and became effective January 1, 2018 (the "Tax Act"), introduced various measures of domestic and international corporate tax reform that affect us and our Affiliates, including reduction of the federal statutory corporate tax rate, new limitations on the utilization, carryback and carryforward of net operating losses, limitations on the deductibility of interest expense, immediate expensing of certain capital expenditures, a one-time tax on mandatory deemed repatriation of non-U.S. earnings, and new taxes assessed on foreign earnings. The application of the Tax Act is not clear in all respects. Additional administrative guidance is anticipated regarding the application of certain provisions in the Tax Act and such additional guidance may have an adverse effect on our tax rate or increase our tax liabilities.

Further, pursuant to ongoing efforts to encourage global tax compliance, the U.S. Congress, the Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development (the "OECD") and other government agencies in jurisdictions in which we and our Affiliates invest or do business have maintained a focus on issues related to the taxation of multinational companies. The OECD, which represents a coalition of member countries, is contemplating changes to numerous long-standing tax principles through its base erosion and profit shifting ("BEPS") project, which is focused on a number of issues, including profit shifting among affiliated entities in different jurisdictions, interest deductibility and eligibility for the benefits of double tax treaties. Some member countries have been moving forward on, and have implemented aspects of, the BEPS agenda but, because timing of implementation and the specific measures adopted will vary among participating states, significant uncertainty remains regarding the impact of BEPS proposals. These and other proposals could adversely affect us, our Affiliates, and the Funds. In addition, the OECD is working on a BEPS 2.0 initiative, which is aimed at (i) shifting taxing rights to the jurisdiction of the consumer and (ii) ensuring all companies pay a global minimum tax. New rules could be recommended by the end of 2020 and if implemented could impact us and our Affiliates. The timing and scope of any provisions are subject to significant uncertainty.



Any changes in domestic or foreign tax laws, regulations, or accompanying standards or the release of additional guidance, interpretation or information relating to existing legislation (including the Tax Act) could impact our effective tax rate or result in unanticipated additional tax liabilities, which could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

#### **Risks Related to Investing in our Common Stock**

#### Future sales of our common stock by us, Paulson or other shareholders could cause our share price to decline.

If we, Paulson or other shareholders sell, or indicate an intention to sell, or there is a perception that they might sell a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market or in privately negotiated transactions, the trading price of our common stock could decline below the current trading level.

Sales by Paulson or other stockholders or the possibility that these sales may occur also may make it more difficult for us to raise additional capital by selling equity securities in the future, at a time and price that we deem appropriate.

We cannot predict the size of future issuances or sales of our common stock or the effect, if any, that future issuances and sales of our common stock may have on the market price of our common stock. Sales or distributions of substantial amounts of our common stock, including shares issued in connection with an acquisition, or the perception that such sales or distributions could occur, may cause the market price of our common stock to decline.

#### The market price of our common stock and the broader equity markets have been, and may continue to be, volatile.

The market price of our common stock has been and may continue to be volatile, and equity markets have experienced and may continue to experience significant price and volume fluctuations. Among the factors that may affect our stock price are the following:

- Speculation in the investment community or the press about, or actual changes in, our competitive position, organizational structure, executive team, operations, financial condition, financial reporting and results, ability to maximize shareholder returns or plans to engage in strategic transactions by us or others in our industry;
- The announcement of mergers, acquisitions, dispositions or new products or services by us or others in our industry;
- Announcements of our financial results, including changes in net client cash flows and assets under management, changes in earnings estimates by the investment community, and variations between estimated financial results and actual financial results; and
- The pricing structure for products offered by us, our Affiliates or our competitors.

Changes in general conditions and volatility in the economy, the financial markets and our industry, and other developments affecting us, our Affiliates or our competitors, as well as geopolitical, regulatory, economic, and business factors unrelated to us, could cause the market price of our common stock to fluctuate substantially. Declines in the market price of our common stock or failure of the market price to increase could also harm our ability to retain key employees, reduce our access to capital and otherwise harm our business.

# Our ability to pay regular dividends to our stockholders is subject to the discretion of our Board of Directors and may be limited by our structure and applicable provisions of Delaware law.

Any declaration of dividends will be at the discretion of our Board of Directors, and will depend on our financial condition, earnings, cash needs, regulatory constraints, capital requirements and any other factors that our Board of



Directors deems relevant in making such a determination. However, our ability to make such distributions will be subject to our operating results, which are impacted by the ability of our Affiliates to make distributions to us, cash requirements and financial condition, the applicable provisions of Delaware law that may limit the amount of funds available for distribution, our compliance with covenants and financial ratios related to existing or future indebtedness, including under our notes and our credit facilities, and our other agreements with third parties. In addition, we are dependent upon the ability of our Affiliates to generate earnings and cash flows and distribute them to us so that we may pay dividends to our stockholders. As a consequence of these various limitations and restrictions, we may not be able to make, or may have to reduce or eliminate, the payment of dividends on our common stock.

#### Our management devotes substantial time to compliance with our public company legal and reporting obligations.

We are subject to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, and are required to implement specific corporate governance practices and adhere to a variety of reporting requirements under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or Sarbanes-Oxley, and the related rules and regulations of the SEC, as well as the rules of the NYSE. The Exchange Act requires us to file annual, quarterly and current reports with respect to our business and financial condition. Our management and other personnel devote substantial time to compliance with our public company obligations. Moreover, these rules and regulations increase our legal and financial compliance costs and make some activities more time-consuming and costly.

In addition, Sarbanes-Oxley requires, among other things, that we maintain effective internal control over financial reporting and disclosure controls and procedures. In particular, commencing with our Annual Report on Form 10-K for fiscal year 2015, we have performed system and process evaluations and we have tested our internal control over financial reporting to allow management to report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting, as required by Section 404 of Sarbanes-Oxley, and obtain an auditor attestation as to the effectiveness of our internal controls.

Testing may reveal deficiencies in our internal control over financial reporting that are deemed to be material weaknesses. Our compliance with Section 404 has required that we incur additional accounting expense and expend additional management time on compliance-related issues. Moreover, if at any time we are not able to comply with the requirements of Section 404 in a timely manner, or if we identify deficiencies in our internal control over financial reporting that are deemed to be material weaknesses, the market price of our common stock could decline, and we could be subject to sanctions or investigations by the NYSE, the SEC or other regulatory authorities, which would require additional financial and management resources.

# Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation designates the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware as the sole and exclusive forum for certain types of actions and proceedings that may be initiated by our stockholders, which could limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers, employees or agents.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that, unless we consent in writing to an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the sole and exclusive forum for (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf, (ii) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any of our directors, officers, employees or agents to us or our stockholders, (iii) any action asserting a claim arising pursuant to any provision of the Delaware General Corporation Law or (iv) any action asserting a claim that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine, in each case subject to the Court of Chancery having personal jurisdiction over the indispensable parties named as defendants therein and the claim not being one which is vested in the exclusive jurisdiction of a court or forum other than the Court of Chancery or for which the Court of Chancery does not have subject matter jurisdiction. Any person purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in any shares of our capital stock shall be deemed to have notice of and to have consented to this provision of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation. This choice of forum provision may limit our stockholders' ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with us or our directors, officers, employees or agents, which may discourage such lawsuits against us and our directors, officers, employees and agents. Alternatively, if a court were



to find this provision of our restated certificate of incorporation inapplicable to, or unenforceable in respect of, one or more of the specified types of actions or proceedings, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such matters in other jurisdictions, which could adversely affect our business and financial condition.

#### Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments.

There are no unresolved written comments that were received from the Securities and Exchange Commission staff 180 days or more before the end of our fiscal year relating to our periodic or current reports under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

#### Item 2. Properties.

Our principal executive office is located at 200 Clarendon Street, 53rd Floor, Boston, Massachusetts 02116. In Boston, we lease 28,606 square feet under a lease that expires on December 31, 2022. Each Affiliate has its own primary office where core investment management activities take place. Primary Affiliate-leased locations include Boston, MA; Dallas, TX; Baltimore, MD; Portland, OR; and Richmond, VA, as well as an owned property in Simsbury, CT. In addition, both we and several of our Affiliates have leased secondary offices to support research, distribution and client servicing. Key locations for secondary offices include (but are not limited to) London, Hong Kong, New York and Singapore. We believe existing facilities are appropriate in size, location and functionality to meet current and future business requirements.

#### Item 3. Legal Proceedings.

From time to time, we and our Affiliates may be parties to various claims, suits and complaints in the ordinary course of our business. Although the amount of liability that may result from these matters cannot be ascertained, we do not currently believe that, in the aggregate, they will result in liabilities material to our consolidated financial condition, future results of operations or cash flow.

#### Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures.

Not applicable.

#### PART II

## Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities.

#### **Market Information for Common Stock**

Our common stock trades on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol "BSIG." As of February 27, 2020 there were 108 stockholders of record, including banks, brokers and other financial institutions holding shares in omnibus accounts for their customers.

#### Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds.

The following table sets out information regarding purchases of equity securities by the Company for the three months ended December 31, 2019:

Period	Total number of shares purchased	Average price pai	id per share	Total number of shares purchased as part of publicly announced plans or programs	Approximate dollar value that may yet be purchased under the plans or programs <sup>(1)</sup> (in millions)
October 1-31, 2019	2,668,931	\$	9.35	2,668,931	\$ 280.7
November 1-30, 2019	222,176		9.49	222,176	278.6
December 1-31, 2019	—		—	—	278.6
Total	2,891,107	\$	9.36	2,891,107	

(1) On February 3, 2016, our Board of Directors authorized a \$150.0 million open market share repurchase program, which was approved by shareholders on March 15, 2016. On April 18, 2018, our Board of Directors approved an amendment to the existing repurchase contract, to permit us to repurchase shares from time to time, up to an aggregate limit of \$600.0 million of shares. This amendment was subsequently approved by our shareholders on June 19, 2018. We repurchased 2,891,107 shares of common stock with an aggregate purchase price of \$27.1 million under this program during the three months ended December 31, 2019. As of December 31, 2019, \$278.6 million remained available to repurchase shares under the open market share repurchase program. The open market share repurchase program expires on June 19, 2023.

#### **Financial Performance Graph**

This performance graph shall not be deemed "soliciting material" or to be "filed" with the SEC for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, or otherwise subject to the liabilities under that Section, and shall not be deemed to be incorporated by reference into any filing of BSIG under the Securities Act.

The following graph compares the cumulative shareholder return on our common stock from October 8, 2014, the date of our initial public offering, through December 31, 2019, with the cumulative total return, during the same period, of the Standard & Poor's 500 Index, the Standard & Poor's 500 Financial Sector Index and a peer group comprised of Affiliated Managers Group, Inc., AllianceBernstein Holding L.P., Artisan Partners Asset Management, Inc., Cohen & Steers, Inc., Eaton Vance Corp., Federated Investors, Inc., Franklin Resources, Inc., Invesco Ltd., Legg Mason, Inc., T. Rowe Price Group, Inc., Victory Capital Management, and Virtus Investment Partners, Inc.



#### Item 6. Selected Financial Data.

We present economic net income, or ENI, to help us describe our operating and financial performance. ENI is the key measure our management uses to evaluate the financial performance of, and make operational decisions for, our business. ENI is not audited, and is not a substitute for net income or other performance measures that are derived in accordance with U.S. GAAP. Furthermore, our calculation of ENI may differ from similarly titled measures provided by other companies. Please refer to "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Non-GAAP Supplemental Performance Measure—Economic Net Income and Segment Analysis" for a more thorough discussion of ENI and a reconciliation of ENI to U.S. GAAP net income.

The following table sets forth our selected historical consolidated financial data as of the dates and for the periods indicated. The data for each of the five years presented have been derived from our historical Consolidated Financial Statements audited under U.S. GAAP.

You should read our following selected historical consolidated financial data together with "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and the historical Consolidated Financial Statements and the related notes thereto, included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

	Years ended December 31,										
(\$ in millions, except per share data as noted)		2019		2018		2017	2016			2015	
U.S. GAAP Statement of Operations Data <sup>(1)</sup> :											
Management fees <sup>(2)</sup>	\$	807.0	\$	905.0	\$	858.0	\$	659.9	\$	637.2	
Performance fees		(0.1)		9.8		26.5		2.6		61.8	
Other revenues		6.0		9.6		1.2		0.9		0.3	
Consolidated Funds' revenue <sup>(2)</sup>		6.6		3.8		1.7		0.1			
Total Revenue <sup>(2)</sup>	\$	819.5	\$	928.2	\$	887.4	\$	663.5	\$	699.3	
Net income before tax from continuing operations attributable to controlling interests <sup>(3)</sup>	\$	241.9	\$	141.3	\$	137.1	\$	161.0	\$	201.3	
Net income from continuing operations attributable to controlling interests <sup>(2)(3)</sup>		223.9		136.3		4.3		120.2		154.7	
Net income (loss) from continuing operations <sup>(2)</sup>		240.0		130.2		9.2		120.0		154.7	
U.S. GAAP operating margin <sup>(2)(4)</sup>		31%		9%		8%		23%		27%	
U.S. GAAP basic earnings per share from continuing operations attributable to controlling interests	\$	2.45	\$	1.27	\$	0.04	\$	0.98	\$	1.28	
U.S. GAAP diluted earnings per share from continuing operations attributable to controlling interests	\$	2.45	\$	1.26	\$	0.04	\$	0.98	\$	1.28	

		Y	ears e	ended December	31,		
(\$ in millions, unless otherwise noted)	2019	2018	2017		2016		2015
Non-GAAP Data:							
Economic net income <sup>(5)(6)</sup> :							
Management fees	\$ 807.0	\$ 905.0	\$	858.0	\$	659.9	\$ 637.2
Performance fees	(0.1)	9.8		26.5		2.6	13.7
Other revenues	 4.4	 4.3		16.2		16.0	 13.0
Total ENI revenue	\$ 811.3	\$ 919.1	\$	900.7	\$	678.5	\$ 663.9
Pre-tax economic net income	\$ 210.8	\$ 262.5	\$	251.3	\$	190.7	\$ 203.5
Economic net income, excluding non-recurring performance							
fee <sup>(6)</sup>	160.8	199.8		180.9		145.1	149.7
ENI operating margin <sup>(7)</sup>	35%	38%		38%		35%	37%
ENI earnings per share, excluding non-recurring performance fee, diluted <sup>(6)</sup>	1.76	1.86		1.62		1.21	1.24
Other Operational Information <sup>(8)</sup> :							
Assets under management at period end (in billions)	\$ 204.4	\$ 206.3	\$	243.0	\$	240.4	\$ 212.4
Net client cash flows (in billions) <sup>(9)</sup>	(32.7)	(4.3)				7.3	2.4
Annualized revenue impact of net flows (in millions) <sup>(10)</sup>	(69.1)	19.1		54.8		44.2	45.0

	Years ended December 31,									
(\$ in millions)		2019		2018	2017		2016			2015
U.S. GAAP Balance Sheet Data:										
Total assets <sup>(11)</sup>	\$	1,419.7	\$	1,553.7	\$	1,491.7	\$	1,294.3	\$	1,014.1
Total assets attributable to controlling interests		1,280.8		1,467.6		1,386.7		1,283.0		1,014.1
Total borrowings and debt <sup>(11)</sup>		568.8		393.3		426.3		392.3		90.0
Total borrowings and debt attributable to controlling interests		568.8		393.3		426.3		392.3		90.0
Total liabilities <sup>(11)</sup>		1,221.3		1,377.6		1,320.4		1,123.8		848.2
Total liabilities attributable to controlling interests		1,215.1		1,362.7		1,309.9		1,118.0		848.2
Total Equity <sup>(11)</sup>	\$	198.4	\$	176.1	\$	171.3	\$	170.5	\$	165.9
Redeemable non-controlling interests in consolidated Funds <sup>(2)</sup>		(83.9)		(41.9)		(44.0)		(5.5)		_
Non-controlling interests in consolidated										
Funds <sup>(2)</sup>		(48.8)		(29.3)		(50.6)		_		
Non-controlling interests		(1.3)		(1.6)		(1.3)		(1.0)		_
Shareholders' equity	\$	64.4	\$	103.3	\$	75.4	\$	164.0	\$	165.9

(1) The U.S. GAAP Consolidated Statements of Operations Data above has been presented on a continuing operations basis. Please refer to "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" for further discussion of our results of operations, including discontinued operations, and a reconciliation to the results from continuing operations.

- (2) Consolidated Statements of Operations data presented in accordance with U.S. GAAP include the results of consolidated Funds managed by our Affiliates where it has been determined these entities are controlled by us. There was no management fee elimination associated with Funds consolidation in 2015 through 2019. The net income from continuing operations presented as attributable to controlling interests exclude the income or loss directly attributable to third-party Fund investors, and represent the net amounts attributable to our shareholders. For the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017, 2018 and 2019, as a result of the purchase or deployment of seed capital investments, we consolidated certain Funds.
- (3) The following table reconciles our net income attributable to controlling interests to our net income from continuing operations attributable to controlling interests:

	Years ended December 31,											
(\$ in millions)		2019		2018		2017		2016		2015		
Net income attributable to controlling interests	\$	223.9	\$	136.4	\$	4.2	\$	126.4	\$	155.5		
Exclude: Loss (profit) on disposal of discontinued operations attributable to controlling interests		_		(0.1)		0.1		(6.2)		(0.8)		
Net income from continuing operations attributable to controlling interests		223.9		136.3		4.3		120.2		154.7		
Add: Income tax expense		18.0		5.0		132.8		40.8		46.6		
Pre-tax income from continuing operations attributable to controlling interests	\$	241.9	\$	141.3	\$	137.1	\$	161.0	\$	201.3		

(4) U.S. GAAP operating margin equals operating income (loss) from continuing operations divided by total revenue. Excluding the effect of Funds consolidation, our U.S. GAAP operating margin would be 30% for the year ended December 31, 2019, 9% for the year ended December 31, 2018, 8% for the year ended December 31, 2017, 23% for the year ended December 31, 2016 and 27% for the year ended December 31, 2015.

- (5) Economic net income, including a reconciliation to U.S. GAAP net income attributable to controlling interests, is discussed in "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Non-GAAP Supplemental Performance Measure—Economic Net Income." Pre-tax and post-tax ENI are presented after Affiliate key employee distributions. These measures are conceptually equivalent to net income before tax from continuing operations attributable to controlling interests and net income from continuing operations attributable to controlling interests, respectively.
- (6) In the second quarter of 2015, we recorded a non-recurring performance fee of \$11.4 million, net of associated expenses and taxes. While all performance fees fall within BSIG's definition of economic net income, we believe that the unique characteristics of this fee, including its size and the extraordinary investment performance of the underlying product, make it unrepresentative of our recurring economics. We have therefore presented our economic net income with this non-recurring performance fee excluded from revenue and expenses. This presentation provides a more comparative view across reporting periods of the line items which make up ENI revenue and expense. Unless explicitly noted, the revenue, expense and key metrics herein exclude the impact of the non-recurring performance fee. Including the non-recurring performance fee in 2015, economic net income was \$161.1 million and diluted economic net income per share was \$1.34.
- (7) ENI operating margin is a non-GAAP efficiency measure, calculated based on ENI operating earnings divided by ENI revenue. For a more detailed discussion of the differences between U.S. GAAP net income and economic net income, see "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Non-GAAP Supplemental Performance Measure—Economic Net Income."

- (8) On August 2, 2017, we entered into a non-binding term sheet to sell our stake in Heitman to Heitman's management. Pursuant to this term sheet, we entered into a redemption agreement on November 17, 2017. Heitman stopped contributing to our financial results of operations as of November 30, 2017 and the transaction closed on January 5, 2018. We have broken the Heitman AUM and flows out of our AUM reporting as of July 1, 2017, in order to give the reader a better perspective of the ongoing business following the closing of this transaction. Unless specifically noted, flow information includes flows from Heitman for the first half of 2017, but excludes it thereafter, and AUM data at December 31, 2017 and thereafter excludes the Heitman AUM.
- (9) Net flows and revenue impact of net flows for all periods above have been revised for the inclusion of reinvested income and distributions, and the exclusion of realizations. The impact of reinvested income and distributions was calculated using an average yield estimate for the year ended December 31, 2016 and 2015.
- (10) Annualized revenue impact of net flows excludes market appreciation or depreciation. Annualized revenue impact of net flows represents the difference between annualized management fees expected to be earned on new accounts and net assets contributed to existing accounts, less the annualized management fees lost on terminated accounts or net assets withdrawn from existing accounts, including equity-accounted Affiliates. The annualized management fees are calculated by multiplying the annual gross fee rate for the relevant account by the net assets gained in the account in the event of a positive flow, excluding any current or future market appreciation or depreciation, or the net assets lost in the account in the event of an outflow, excluding any current or future market appreciation. For a further discussion of the uses and limitations of the annualized revenue impact of net flows, see "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Overview—Assets Under Management."
- (11) Balance sheet data presented in accordance with U.S. GAAP for the years 2015, 2016, 2017, 2018 and 2019 include the results of Funds managed by our Affiliates where it has been determined these entities are controlled by our Company. Consolidated assets and liabilities of these entities that are attributable to third-party investors, or non-controlling interests, have the effect of increasing our consolidated assets and liabilities. The net assets and liabilities presented as attributable to controlling interests exclude the portions directly attributable to these third-party investors, and represent the net amounts attributable to our shareholders. Similarly, Shareholders' equity represents our net assets after excluding net assets directly attributable to these third-party investors.

#### Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.

Unless we state otherwise or the context otherwise requires, references in this Annual Report on Form 10-K to "BrightSphere" or "BSIG" refer to BrightSphere Investment Group Inc., references to the "Company" refer to BSIG, and references to "we," "our" and "us" refer to BSIG and its consolidated subsidiaries and equity-accounted Affiliates, excluding discontinued operations. References to the holding company or "Center" excluding the Affiliates refer to BrightSphere Inc., or BSUS, a Delaware corporation and indirect, wholly owned subsidiary of BSIG. Unless we state otherwise or the context otherwise requires, references in this Annual Report on Form 10-K to "Affiliates" or an "Affiliate" refer to the asset management firms in which we have an ownership interest. References in this Annual Report on Form 10-K to "OM plc" refer to Old Mutual plc, our former parent. None of the information in this Annual Report on Form 10-K to "OM plc" refer to Old Mutual plc, our former parent. None of the information a recommendation for any of our Affiliates' either an offer or a solicitation to buy or sell any of our Affiliates' products or services, nor is any such information a recommendation for any of our Affiliates' products or services.

The following discussion of our financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with our Consolidated Financial Statements and related notes which appear in this Annual Report on Form 10-K in Item 8, Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.

This discussion contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. See "Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements" for more information. Our actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements as a result of various factors, including those discussed below and elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, particularly under Item 1A, Risk Factors.

This Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, or MD&A, is designed to provide a reader of our financial statements with a narrative from the perspective of our management on our financial condition, results of operations, liquidity and certain other factors that may affect our future results.

Our MD&A is presented in five sections:

- Overview provides a brief description of our Affiliates, a summary of *The Economics of Our Business* and an explanation of *How We Measure Performance* using a non-GAAP measure which we refer to as economic net income, or ENI. This section also provides a *Summary Results of Operations* and information regarding our *Assets Under Management* by Affiliate, strategy, client type and client location, and net flows by segment, client type and client location.
- U.S. GAAP Results of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017 includes an explanation of changes in our U.S. GAAP revenue, expense, and other items over the last three years as well as key U.S. GAAP operating metrics.
- Non-GAAP Supplemental Performance Measure—Economic Net Income and Segment Analysis includes an explanation of the key differences between U.S. GAAP net income and ENI, the key measure management uses to evaluate our performance. This section also provides a reconciliation between U.S. GAAP net income and ENI for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018, and 2017, as well as a reconciliation of key ENI operating items including ENI revenue and ENI operating expenses. This section also provides key Non-GAAP operating metrics and a calculation of tax on economic net income. In addition, this section provides segment analysis for each of our business segments.
- Capital Resources and Liquidity discusses our key balance sheet data. This section discusses *Cash Flows* from the business; *Working Capital and Long-Term Debt; Adjusted EBITDA; Future Capital Needs;* and *Commitments, Contingencies and Off-Balance Sheet Obligations.* The discussion of Adjusted EBITDA includes an explanation of how we calculate Adjusted EBITDA and a reconciliation of Adjusted EBITDA to U.S. GAAP net income attributable to controlling interests.
- Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates provides a discussion of the key accounting policies and estimates that we believe are the most critical to an understanding of our results of operations and
  - 49

financial condition that require complex management judgment regarding matters that are highly uncertain at the time policies were applied and estimates were made.

### Overview

We are a diversified, global asset management company headquartered in Boston, Massachusetts. We completed a redomestication process to change our publicly traded parent company from a United Kingdom company to a Delaware corporation on July 12, 2019. We operate our business through three business segments:

- Quant & Solutions—comprised of versatile, often highly-tailored strategies that leverage data and technology in a computational, factor-based investment process across a range of asset classes and geographies, including Global, non-U.S., emerging markets and managed volatility equities, as well as multi-asset products.
- *Alternatives*—comprised of illiquid and differentiated liquid investment strategies that include private equity, real estate and real assets, including forestry, as well as a growing suite of liquid alternative capabilities in areas such as long/short, market neutral and absolute return.
- Liquid Alpha—comprised of specialized investment strategies with a focus on alpha-generation across market cycles in long-only small-, mid-, and largecap U.S., global, non-U.S. and emerging markets equities, as well as fixed income.

Within our three segments, we have seven affiliate firms to whom we refer in this Annual Report on Form 10-K as our Affiliates. Through our Affiliates, we offer a diverse range of actively-managed investment strategies and products to institutional investors around the globe. While our Affiliates maintain autonomy in the investment process and the day-to-day management of their businesses, our strategy is to work with them to accelerate the growth and profitability of their firms.

Under U.S. GAAP, our Affiliates may be consolidated into our operations or may be accounted for under the equity method of accounting. We may also be required to consolidate certain of our Affiliates' sponsored investment entities, or Funds, due to the nature of our decision-making rights, our economic interests in these Funds or the rights of third party clients in those Funds.

Our current Affiliates and their principal strategies include:

- Acadian Asset Management LLC ("Acadian")—a leading quantitative investment manager of active global, international equity, and alternative strategies.
- Barrow, Hanley, Mewhinney & Strauss, LLC ("Barrow Hanley")—a widely recognized value-oriented investment manager of U.S., international and global equities, fixed income and a range of balanced investment management strategies.
- Campbell Global, LLC ("Campbell Global")—a leading sustainable forestry and natural resource investment manager that seeks to deliver superior investment performance by focusing on unique acquisition opportunities, client objectives and disciplined management.
- Copper Rock Capital Partners LLC ("Copper Rock")—a specialized growth equity investment manager of small-cap international, global and emerging
  markets equity strategies.
- Investment Counselors of Maryland, LLC ("ICM")<sup>(1)</sup>—a value-driven domestic equity manager with product offerings focused on small- and mid-cap companies.
- Landmark Partners, LLC ("Landmark")-a leading global secondary private equity, real estate and real asset investment firm.
- Thompson, Siegel & Walmsley LLC ("TSW")—a value-oriented investment manager focused on small- and mid-cap U.S. equity, international equity and fixed income strategies.
- (1) Accounted for under the equity method of accounting.



#### **Recent Developments**

#### Change in Segments

We continually monitor and review our segment reporting structure in accordance with authoritative guidance to determine whether any changes have occurred that would impact our reportable segments. Because of the change in our Chief Operating Decision Maker ("CODM") at the end of 2018, we underwent a strategic shift in 2019 to refocus our businesses by our various investment strategies.

During the third quarter of 2019, we realigned our business and reportable segment information that the CODM regularly reviews to evaluate performance for operating decision-making purposes, including performance assessment and allocation of resources. As a result, our segment reporting structure is based on our various investment strategies.

As a result of the change noted above, effective from the quarter ended September 30, 2019, we have the following business segments:

- Quant & Solutions—comprised of versatile, often highly-tailored strategies that leverage data and technology in a computational, factor-based investment
  process across a range of asset classes and geographies, including Global, non-U.S., emerging markets and managed volatility equities, as well as multiasset products.
- *Alternatives*—comprised of illiquid and differentiated liquid investment strategies that include private equity, real estate and real assets, including forestry, as well as a growing suite of liquid alternative capabilities in areas such as long/short, market neutral and absolute return.
- Liquid Alpha—comprised of specialized investment strategies with a focus on alpha-generation across market cycles in long-only small-, mid-, and largecap U.S., global, non-U.S. and emerging markets equities, as well as fixed income.

#### The Economics of Our Business

Our profitability is affected by a variety of factors including the level and composition of our average assets under management, or AUM, fee rates charged on AUM and our expense structure. Our Affiliates earn management fees based on assets under management. Approximately 75% of our management fees are calculated based on average AUM (calculated on either a daily or monthly basis) with the remainder of our management fees calculated based on period-end AUM or other measuring methods. Changes in the levels of our AUM are driven by our investment performance and net client cash flows. Our Affiliates may also earn performance fees, or adjust management fees, when certain accounts differ in relation to relevant benchmarks or exceed or fail to exceed required returns. Approximately \$18.2 billion, or 9% of our AUM in consolidated Affiliates, are in accounts with incentive fee or carried interest features in which we participate in the performance fee. The majority of these incentive fees are calculated based on value added over the relevant benchmarks on a rolling three-year basis. Carried interests are features of private equity funds, which are calculated based on long-term cumulative returns.

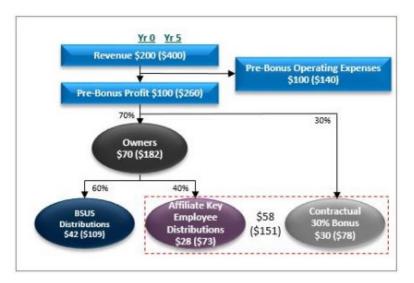
Our largest expense item is compensation and benefits paid to our and our Affiliates' employees, which consists of both fixed and variable components. Fixed compensation and benefits represents base salaries and wages, payroll taxes and the costs of our employee benefit programs. Variable compensation, calculated as described below, may be awarded in cash, equity or profit interests.

The arrangements in place with our Affiliates result in the sharing of economics between BSUS and each Affiliate's key management personnel using a profit-sharing model, except for ICM, which uses a revenue share model as a result of a legacy economic arrangement that has not been restructured. Profit sharing affects two elements within our earnings: (i) the calculation of variable compensation and (ii) the level of each Affiliate's equity or profit interests distribution to its employees. Variable compensation is the portion of earnings that is contractually allocated to Affiliate employees as a bonus pool, typically representing a fixed percentage of earnings before variable compensation, which is measured as revenues less fixed compensation and benefits and other operating and administrative expenses. Profits after variable compensation are shared between us and Affiliate key employee equity holders according to our respective equity or profit interests ownership. The sharing of profits in this manner ensures that the economic interests of Affiliate key employees and those of BSUS are aligned, both in terms of generating strong annual earnings as well as investing those earnings back into the business in order to generate growth over the long term. We view profit sharing as an attractive operating model, as it allows us to share in the benefits of operating leverage as the business grows, and ensures all equity and profit interests holders are incentivized to achieve that growth.

Equity or profit interests owned by Affiliate key employees are either awarded as part of their variable compensation arrangements, or alternatively, may have originally resulted from BSUS acquiring less than 100% of the Affiliate. Over time, Affiliate key employee-owned equity or profit interests are recycled from one generation of employee owners to the next, either by the next generation purchasing equity or profit interests directly from retiring principals, or by Affiliate key employees forgoing cash bonuses in exchange for the equivalent value in Affiliate

equity or profit interests. The recycling of equity or profit interests is often facilitated by BSUS; see "—U.S. GAAP Results of Operations—U.S. GAAP Expenses—Compensation and Benefits Expense" for a further discussion.

The diagram below provides an illustrative example of how the profit-sharing model would work initially and over time if the affiliate grew its revenue and profits. In this example, the employees' variable compensation has been contractually set at 30% of earnings before variable compensation, and the earnings after variable compensation are split 60% to BSUS and 40% to the affiliate key employees. Revenue initially equals \$200 and operating expenses equal \$100. Therefore, earnings before variable compensation equal \$100 and the contractual bonus pool (variable compensation) equals \$30. The owners split the \$70 profit after variable compensation, with BSUS receiving \$42, or 60%, and the Affiliate key employees receiving \$28, or 40%. Including both the contractual employee bonus pool and the key employees' share of profit, the employees receive \$58, or 58% of profit before variable compensation. Employee equity is valued at a fixed multiple of this \$28 share of profits, so employees have transparency into both their earning potential in any year from the bonus pool and share of profits, as well as the current value of their equity and the long-term potential to realize value from its growth. In this structure, key employees who are managing their business have incentives to manage for profit, but also to manage the business prudently, in the interest of their clients, and invest for growth, since they will benefit over the long term as both employees and equity holders. In this way, each Affiliate is aligned with BSUS and the public shareholders to generate profits and growth over time.



### **Illustrative Structure: Profit-Sharing Economics**

Figures in parenthesis indicate impact of model after five years if revenue and pre-bonus operating expenses grew 15% and 7% annually, respectively.

The alignment of interests is even clearer if we consider the impact of growth on the profit-sharing model. The numbers in parenthesis in the diagram represent the financial results of the illustrative business in five years, assuming revenue has grown at 15% annually and operating expenses have grown at 7% annually. With revenue of \$400 and operating expenses of \$140, profit before variable compensation has now increased to \$260, representing an annual growth rate of 21%. The 30% contractual bonus pool of \$78 has also grown 21% annually, as has BSUS's 60% share of profits, which equals \$109, and the affiliate's 40% share of profits, which equals \$73. From this example, it is clear that as profit in the affiliate's business grows and the operating margin increases, both of the stakeholders—BSUS and the key employees—are benefiting in a proportionate way. This means that both parties are aligned to invest in the business by hiring new investment professionals, developing new products, or establishing new distribution channels. We believe this investment in turn benefits clients and should generate growth over time.

The alternative structure common in the industry is the revenue share model. In the revenue share model, the affiliate's revenue is typically divided into two fixed percentages—the operating allocation and the owners' allocation. All operating expenses of the business, including employee bonuses, must be covered by the operating allocation. The owners' allocation can be owned entirely by the affiliate owner or ownership can be divided between the affiliate owner and the affiliate's key employees. In either case, the affiliate owner effectively owns a fixed percentage of the affiliates' revenue, which typically does not change as the business grows. While the initial economics of the profit share model and the revenue share model can be similar, over time the economic split and incentive structure can be quite different, leading to less alignment between the affiliate and the affiliate owner. The affiliate owner's share of profits grows in line with revenue, while any operating leverage in the business is retained entirely by the affiliate's employees. Likewise, new costs and investments to drive growth are borne entirely by the affiliate employees, while the revenue generated by these investments is shared with the affiliate owner. While the revenue share structure has been successfully implemented by a number of our peers who have a more autonomous strategy, for BSIG, which emphasizes collaborative engagement and joint investment with our Affiliates, the alignment of the profit-sharing model is mutually reinforcing with our overall growth strategy and operating philosophy.

#### How We Measure Performance

We manage our business based on three business segments, reflecting how our management assesses the performance of our business.

In measuring and monitoring the key components of our earnings, our management uses a non-GAAP financial measure, ENI, to evaluate the financial performance of, and to make operational decisions for, our business. We also use ENI to make resource allocation decisions, determine appropriate levels of investment or dividend payout, manage balance sheet leverage, determine Affiliate variable compensation and equity distributions, and incentivize management. It is an important measure in evaluating our financial performance because we believe it most accurately represents our operating performance and cash generation capability.

ENI differs from net income determined in accordance with U.S. GAAP as a result of both the reclassification of certain income statement items and the exclusion of certain non-cash or non-recurring income statement items. In particular, ENI excludes non-cash charges representing the changes in the value of Affiliate equity and profit interests held by Affiliate key employees, the results of discontinued operations which are no longer part of our business, restructuring costs, capital transaction costs, seed capital and co-investment gains, losses and related financing costs, and that portion of consolidated Funds which are not attributable to our shareholders. ENI is also adjusted for amortization of acquisition-related contingent consideration and pre-acquisition retained equity with service components.

ENI revenue is primarily comprised of the fee revenues paid to us by our clients for our advisory services and earnings from our equity-accounted Affiliates. Revenue included within ENI differs from U.S. GAAP revenue in that it excludes amounts from consolidated Funds which are not attributable to our shareholders, it excludes reimbursement of certain costs we paid on behalf of our customers and it includes our share of earnings from equity-accounted Affiliates.

ENI expenses are calculated to reflect all usual expenses from ongoing continuing operations attributable to our shareholders. Expenses included within ENI differ from U.S. GAAP expenses in that they exclude amounts from consolidated Funds which are not attributable to our shareholders, revaluations of Affiliate key employee owned equity and profit interests, amortization and impairment of acquired intangibles and other acquisition-related items, costs we paid on behalf of our customers which were subsequently reimbursed and certain other non-cash expenses.

"Non-controlling interests" is a concept under U.S. GAAP that identifies net components of revenues and expenses that are not attributable to our shareholders. For example, the portion of the net income (loss) of any consolidated Funds that is attributable to the outside investors or clients of the consolidated Funds is included in "Non-controlling interests" in our Consolidated Financial Statements. Conversely, "controlling interests" is the portion of revenue or expense that is attributable to our shareholders.

For a more detailed discussion of the differences between U.S. GAAP net income and economic net income, see "-Non-GAAP Supplemental Performance Measure -- Economic Net Income and Segment Analysis."

#### **Summary Results of Operations**

The following table summarizes our results of operations for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018, and 2017:

	Years ended December 31,						Increase (Decrease)				
(\$ in millions, unless otherwise noted)	 2019		2018		2017	20	019 vs. 2018	201	18 vs. 2017		
U.S. GAAP Basis											
Revenue	\$ 819.5	\$	928.2	\$	887.4	\$	(108.7)	\$	40.8		
Pre-tax income from continuing operations attributable to controlling interests	241.9		141.3		137.1		100.6		4.2		
Net income from continuing operations attributable to controlling interests	223.9		136.3		4.3		87.6		132.0		
Net income attributable to controlling interests	223.9		136.4		4.2		87.5		132.2		
U.S. GAAP operating margin <sup>(1)</sup>	31%		9%		8%		2152 bps		103 bps		
Earnings per share, basic (\$)	\$ 2.45	\$	1.27	\$	0.04	\$	1.18	\$	1.23		
Earnings per share, diluted (\$)	2.45		1.26		0.04	\$	1.19	\$	1.22		
Basic shares outstanding (in millions)	91.2		107.4		110.7		(16.2)		(3.3)		
Diluted shares outstanding (in millions)	91.3		107.6		111.4		(16.3)		(3.8)		
Economic Net Income Basis <sup>(2)(3)</sup>											
(Non-GAAP measure used by management)											
ENI revenue <sup>(4)</sup>	\$ 811.3	\$	919.1	\$	900.7	\$	(107.8)	\$	18.4		
Pre-tax economic net income <sup>(5)</sup>	210.8		262.5		251.3		(51.7)		11.2		
ENI operating margin <sup>(6)</sup>	35%		38%		38%		(326) bps		27 bps		
Adjusted EBITDA	\$ 249.0	\$	290.6	\$	281.9	\$	(41.6)	\$	8.7		
Economic net income <sup>(7)</sup>	160.8		199.8		180.9		(39.0)		18.9		
ENI diluted EPS (\$)	\$ 1.76	\$	1.86	\$	1.62	\$	(0.10)	\$	0.24		
Other Operational Information <sup>(8)</sup>											
Assets under management (AUM) at year end (in billions)	\$ 204.4	\$	206.3	\$	243.0	\$	(1.9)	\$	(36.7)		
Net client cash flows (in billions) <sup>(9)</sup>	(32.7)		(4.3)		_		(28.4)		(4.3)		
Annualized revenue impact of net flows <sup>(9)(10)</sup>	(69.1)		19.1		54.8		(88.2)		(35.7)		

(1) U.S. GAAP operating margin equals operating income from continuing operations divided by total revenue.

(2) Economic net income is a non-GAAP measure we use to evaluate the performance of our business. For a reconciliation to U.S. GAAP financial information and a further discussion of economic net income refer to "—Non-GAAP Supplemental Performance Measures—Economic Net Income and Segment Analysis."

(3) Excludes restructuring costs at the Center and Affiliates of \$6.7 million (\$4.9 million after taxes) and costs associated with the redomicile to the U.S. of \$2.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. Excludes restructuring charges associated with the 2018 CEO transition of \$4.8 million (\$3.6 million after taxes) for the year ended December 31, 2018. Excludes restructuring charges associated with the 2017 CEO transition of \$9.8 million (\$5.7 million after taxes) and \$1.0 million related to the Heitman transaction (\$0.6 million after taxes) for the year ended December 31, 2017.

(4) ENI revenue is the ENI measure which corresponds to U.S. GAAP revenue.

(5) Pre-tax economic net income is the ENI measure which corresponds to U.S. GAAP pre-tax income from continuing operations attributable to controlling interests.

- (6) ENI operating margin is a non-GAAP efficiency measure, calculated based on ENI operating earnings divided by ENI revenue. ENI operating earnings is calculated as ENI revenue, less ENI operating expense, less ENI variable compensation. The ENI operating margin is most comparable to our U.S. GAAP operating margin (excluding the effect of consolidated Funds) of 30% for the year ended December 31, 2019, 9% for the year ended December 31, 2018 and 8% for the year ended December 31, 2017.
- (7) Economic net income is the ENI measure which corresponds to U.S. GAAP net income from continuing operations attributable to controlling interests.
- (8) As previously disclosed, in August 2017 we entered into an agreement to sell our stake in Heitman, a real estate manager and former Affiliate, to Heitman's management for cash consideration totaling \$110.0 million. Operational information (including AUM and flows data) excludes Heitman for periods beginning in the third quarter of 2017 (Heitman remained in operational information for the first half of 2017).
- (9) Net flows and revenue impact of net flows for all periods above have been revised for the inclusion of reinvested income and distributions, and the exclusion of realizations.
- (10) Annualized revenue impact of net flows represents the difference between annualized management fees expected to be earned on new accounts and net assets contributed to existing accounts, less the annualized management fees lost on terminated accounts or net assets withdrawn from existing accounts, plus revenue impact from reinvested income and distributions, including equity-accounted Affiliates. The annualized management fees are calculated by multiplying the annual gross fee rate for the relevant account by the net assets gained in the account in the event of a positive flow, excluding any current or future market appreciation or depreciation, or the net assets lost in the account in the event of an outflow, excluding any current or future market appreciation. In addition, reinvested income and distributions for each segment is multiplied by average fee rate for the respective segment to compute the revenue impact. For a further discussion of the uses and limitations of the annualized revenue impact of net flows, see "Assets Under Management" herein.

#### **Assets Under Management**

In August 2017, we entered into an agreement to sell our stake in Heitman, a real estate manager and former Affiliate, to Heitman's management for cash consideration totaling \$110.0 million. Unless specifically noted, flow information includes flows from Heitman for the first half of 2017, but excludes it thereafter, and AUM data excludes the Heitman AUM at December 31, 2017 and thereafter.

Our total assets under management as of December 31, 2019 were \$204.4 billion. The following table presents our assets under management by Affiliate as of each of the dates indicated:

(\$ in billions)	 December 31, 2019	December 31, 2018	December 31, 2017
Acadian Asset Management	\$ 102.2	\$ 86.2	\$ 97.7
Barrow, Hanley, Mewhinney & Strauss	51.7	72.0	91.7
Campbell Global	4.8	4.6	5.3
Copper Rock Capital Partners	3.9	4.0	6.4
Investment Counselors of Maryland	2.4	1.8	2.1
Landmark Partners	18.3	17.8	14.8
Thompson, Siegel & Walmsley	21.1	19.9	25.0
Total assets under management	\$ 204.4	\$ 206.3	\$ 243.0

Our strategies include:

- i. U.S. equity, which includes small cap through large cap securities and primarily value or blended investment styles;
- ii. Global / non-U.S. equity, which includes global and international equities including emerging markets;
- iii. Fixed income, which includes government bonds, corporate bonds and other fixed income investments in the United States; and
- iv. Alternatives, which consist of illiquid and differentiated liquid investment strategies that include private equity, real estate and real assets, including forestry, as well as a growing suite of liquid alternative capabilities in areas such as long/short, market neutral and absolute return.

The following table presents our assets under management by strategy as of each of the dates indicated:

(\$ in billions)	December 31, 2019	December 31, 2018	December 31, 2017
U.S. equity, small/smid cap value	\$ 6.0	\$ 5.1	\$ 7.6
U.S. equity, mid cap value	5.3	9.6	13.0
U.S. equity, large cap value	30.2	45.2	57.8
U.S. equity, core/blend	1.9	2.7	2.8
Total U.S. equity	43.4	62.6	81.2
Global equity	40.3	34.4	40.3
International equity	54.9	46.4	55.5
Emerging markets equity	28.7	26.0	30.4
Total global/non-U.S. equity	123.9	106.8	126.2
Fixed income	13.3	13.1	13.5
Alternatives	23.8	23.8	22.1
Total assets under management	\$ 204.4	\$ 206.3	\$ 243.0

The following table shows assets under management by client type as of each of the dates indicated:

(\$ in billions)	 December 31, 2019			Decembe	r 31, 2018	 Decembe	r 31, 2017
	AUM	% of total		AUM	% of total	AUM	% of total
Sub-advisory	\$ 40.5	19.8%	\$	61.3	29.7%	\$ 80.1	33.0%
Corporate / Union	38.6	18.9%		36.4	17.6%	45.1	18.5%
Public / Government	75.2	36.8%		63.9	31.0%	70.2	28.9%
Endowment / Foundation	5.3	2.6%		4.5	2.2%	4.9	2.0%
OM plc Group	2.1	1.0%		2.1	1.0%	2.6	1.1%
Commingled Trust/UCITS	30.8	15.1%		28.2	13.7%	29.1	12.0%
Mutual Fund	2.2	1.1%		2.0	1.0%	2.0	0.8%
Other	9.7	4.7%		7.9	3.8%	9.0	3.7%
Total assets under management	\$ 204.4		\$	206.3		\$ 243.0	

The following table shows assets under management by client location as of each of the dates indicated:

(\$ in billions)	 December 31, 2019			Decembe	r 31, 2018	December 31, 2017			
	AUM	% of total		AUM	% of total		AUM	% of total	
U.S.	\$ 148.4	72.6%	\$	156.8	76.0%	\$	190.1	78.2%	
Europe	20.1	9.8%		17.3	8.4%		19.5	8.0%	
Asia	12.4	6.1%		10.4	5.0%		10.4	4.3%	
Australia	9.4	4.6%		9.2	4.5%		8.8	3.6%	
Other	14.1	6.9%		12.6	6.1%		14.2	5.9%	
Total assets under management	\$ 204.4		\$	206.3		\$	243.0		

#### AUM flows and the annualized revenue impact of net flows

Net client cash flows and revenue impact of net client cash flows for all periods have been revised for the inclusion of reinvested income and distributions, and the exclusion of realizations. Reinvested income and distributions represent investment yield that is reinvested back into the portfolios as opposed to distributed as cash. Realizations include distributions related to the sale of alternative assets, which represent a return on investment.

In the following table, we present our asset flows and market appreciation (depreciation) by segment. We also present a key metric used to better understand our asset flows, the annualized revenue impact of net client cash flows. Annualized revenue impact of net flows represents annualized management fees expected to be earned on new accounts and net assets contributed to existing accounts (inflows), less the annualized management fees lost on terminated accounts or net assets withdrawn from existing accounts (outflows), plus revenue impact from reinvested income and distributions. Annualized management fee for client flow is calculated by multiplying the annual gross fee rate for the relevant account with the inflow or the outflow, including equity-accounted Affiliates. In addition, reinvested income and distributions for each segment is multiplied by average fee rate for the respective segment to compute the revenue impact.

The annualized revenue impact of net flows metric is designed to provide investors with a better indication of the potential financial impact of net client cash flows, however it has certain limitations. For instance, it does not include assumptions for the next twelve months' market appreciation or depreciation and investment performance associated with the assets gained or lost. Nor does it account for factors such as future client terminations or additional contributions or withdrawals over the next twelve months. Additionally, the basis points reported are fee rates based on the asset levels at the time of the transactions and do not consider the fact that client fee rates may change over the next twelve months.

The following table summarizes our asset flows and market appreciation (depreciation) by segment for each of the periods indicated:

in billions, unless otherwise noted)		Years ende	ed December 31,			
	 2019		2018	<b>2017</b> <sup>(1)</sup>		
Quant & Solutions						
Beginning balance	\$ 85.2	\$	96.0	\$ 73.3		
Gross inflows	12.9		14.8	12.6		
Gross outflows	(13.0)		(12.4)	(12.7)		
Reinvested income and distributions	 2.9		2.6	 2.2		
Net flows <sup>(2)</sup>	2.8		5.0	2.1		
Market appreciation (depreciation)	 13.9		(15.8)	 20.6		
Ending balance	\$ 101.9	\$	85.2	\$ 96.0		
Average AUM <sup>(3)</sup>	\$ 95.3	\$	95.8	\$ 85.7		
Alternatives						
Beginning balance	\$ 23.8	\$	22.1	\$ 48.1		
Removal of Affiliate	_		_	(32.4)		
Gross inflows	2.0		6.1	7.7		
Gross outflows	(0.8)		(2.3)	(1.1)		
Net flows <sup>(2)</sup>	 1.2		3.8	 6.6		
Market appreciation (depreciation)	0.1		_	0.6		
Realizations and Other <sup>(4)</sup>	(1.3)		(2.1)	(0.8)		
Ending balance	\$ 23.8	\$	23.8	\$ 22.1		
Average AUM	\$ 23.6	\$	23.1	\$ 33.7		
Average AUM of consolidated Affiliates	\$ 23.6	\$	23.1	\$ 19.2		
Liquid Alpha						
Beginning balance	\$ 97.3	\$	124.9	\$ 119.0		
Gross inflows	5.8		6.7	10.7		
Gross outflows	(45.0)		(22.9)	(22.4)		
Reinvested income and distributions	2.5		3.1	3.0		
Net flows <sup>(2)</sup>	(36.7)		(13.1)	(8.7)		
Market appreciation (depreciation)	18.1		(14.5)	14.6		
Ending balance	\$ 78.7	\$	97.3	\$ 124.9		
Average AUM	\$ 97.4	\$	116.0	\$ 121.9		
Average AUM of consolidated Affiliates	\$ 95.2	\$	113.9	\$ 119.9		
Total						
Beginning balance	\$ 206.3	\$	243.0	\$ 240.4		
Removal of Affiliate	_			(32.4)		
Gross inflows	20.7		27.6	31.0		
Gross outflows	(58.8)		(37.6)	(36.2)		
Reinvested income and distributions	5.4		5.7	5.2		
Net flows <sup>(2)</sup>	(32.7)		(4.3)	 		
Market appreciation (depreciation)	32.1		(30.3)	35.8		
Realizations and Other <sup>(4)</sup>	(1.3)		(2.1)	(0.8)		
Ending balance	\$ 204.4	\$	206.3	\$ 243.0		
Average AUM	\$ 216.3	\$	234.9	\$ 241.3		
Average AUM of consolidated Affiliates	\$ 214.1	\$	232.8	\$ 224.8		
Annualized basis points: inflows	35.6		47.8	51.3		
Annualized basis points: outflows	27.4		35.0	33.7		
Annualized revenue impact of net flows (in millions) <sup>(2)</sup>	\$	\$	19.1	\$ 54.8		
	. ,					

(1) We have removed Heitman from our AUM and cash flow metrics as of the beginning of the third quarter 2017. Heitman stopped contributing to our financial results as of November 30, 2018, therefore Heitman's December 31, 2017 AUM is not reflected in the table above.



- (2) Net flows and revenue impact of net flows for all periods above have been revised for the inclusion of reinvested income and distributions, and the exclusion of realizations.
- (3) Average AUM equals average AUM of consolidated Affiliates.
- (4) Realizations include distributions related to the sale of alternative assets, and represent a return on investments. Other activity primarily relates to the decline in billable AUM as a legacy alternative fund transitioned from billing base on committed AUM to net asset value.

We also analyze our asset flows by client type and client location. Our client types include:

- i. Sub-advisory, which includes assets managed for underlying mutual fund and variable insurance products which are sponsored by insurance companies and mutual fund platforms, where the end client is typically retail;
- ii. Institutional, which includes assets managed for public / government pension funds, including U.S. state and local government funds and non-U.S. sovereign wealth, local government and national pension funds; also includes corporate and union-sponsored pension plans; and
- iii. Retail / other, which includes assets managed for mutual funds sponsored by our Affiliates, defined contribution plans and accounts managed for high net worth clients.



The following table summarizes our asset flows by client type for each of the periods indicated:

(\$ in billions)		Years end	ed December 31,			
	2019		2018	<b>2017</b> <sup>(1)</sup>		
Sub-advisory						
Beginning balance	\$ 61.3	\$	80.1	\$	75.9	
Removal of Affiliate	_		—		(3.0)	
Gross inflows	4.5		5.8		8.7	
Gross outflows	(38.1)		(17.1)		(14.2)	
Reinvested income and distributions <sup>(2)</sup>	 1.6		1.9		1.7	
Net flows <sup>(3)</sup>	(32.0)		(9.4)		(3.8)	
Market appreciation (depreciation)	11.2		(9.4)		11.0	
Realizations and other <sup>(4)</sup>						
Ending balance	\$ 40.5	\$	61.3	\$	80.1	
Institutional						
Beginning balance	\$ 135.1	\$	151.9	\$	154.1	
Removal of Affiliate	_		_		(29.0)	
Gross inflows	14.2		20.1		20.6	
Gross outflows	(18.9)		(18.7)		(20.0)	
Reinvested income and distributions <sup>(2)</sup>	3.5		3.5		3.3	
Net flows <sup>(3)</sup>	(1.2)		4.9		3.9	
Market appreciation (depreciation)	19.4		(19.6)		23.7	
Realizations and other <sup>(4)</sup>	 (1.3)		(2.1)		(0.8)	
Ending balance	\$ 152.0	\$	135.1	\$	151.9	
Retail / Other						
Beginning balance	\$ 9.9	\$	11.0	\$	10.4	
Removal of Affiliate	—		—		(0.4)	
Gross inflows	2.0		1.7		1.7	
Gross outflows	(1.8)		(1.8)		(2.0)	
Reinvested income and distributions <sup>(2)</sup>	 0.3		0.3		0.2	
Net flows <sup>(3)</sup>	0.5		0.2		(0.1)	
Market appreciation (depreciation)	1.5		(1.3)		1.1	
Realizations and other <sup>(4)</sup>	_				_	
Ending balance	\$ 11.9	\$	9.9	\$	11.0	
Total						
Beginning balance	\$ 206.3	\$	243.0	\$	240.4	
Removal of Affiliate	_		_		(32.4)	
Gross inflows	20.7		27.6		31.0	
Gross outflows	(58.8)		(37.6)		(36.2)	
Reinvested income and distributions <sup>(2)</sup>	5.4		5.7		5.2	
Net flows <sup>(3)</sup>	(32.7)		(4.3)		—	
Market appreciation (depreciation)	32.1		(30.3)		35.8	
Realizations and other <sup>(4)</sup>	 (1.3)		(2.1)		(0.8)	
Ending balance	\$ 204.4	\$	206.3	\$	243.0	

(1) Reflects the removal of Heitman beginning in the third quarter of 2017.

(2) Reinvested income and distributions is allocated based on consolidated total distribution rate multiplied by the beginning of period AUM of each client type.

(3) Net flows for all periods above have been revised for the inclusion of reinvested income and distributions, and the exclusion of realizations.

(4) Realizations include distributions related to the sale of alternative assets, and represent a return on investments. Other activity primarily relates to the decline in billable AUM as a legacy alternative fund transitioned from billing base on committed AUM to net asset value.



It is a strategic objective to increase our percentage of assets under management sourced from non-U.S. clients. Our categorization by client location includes:

- i. U.S.-based clients, where the contracting client is based in the United States, and
- ii. Non-U.S.-based clients, where the contracting client is based outside the United States.

The following table summarizes asset flows by client location for each of the periods indicated:

(\$ in billions)	Years ended December 31,								
	2019			2018	<b>2017</b> <sup>(1)</sup>				
U.S.									
Beginning balance	\$	156.8	\$	190.1	\$	191.6			
Removal of Affiliate				_		(25.5)			
Gross inflows		13.5		18.8		22.5			
Gross outflows		(49.5)		(31.0)		(29.0)			
Reinvested income and distributions <sup>(2)</sup>		4.1		4.5		4.1			
Net flows <sup>(3)</sup>		(31.9)		(7.7)		(2.4)			
Market appreciation (depreciation)		24.6		(23.8)		26.9			
Realizations and other <sup>(4)</sup>		(1.1)		(1.8)		(0.5)			
Ending balance	\$	148.4	\$	156.8	\$	190.1			
Non-U.S.									
Beginning balance	\$	49.5	\$	52.9	\$	48.8			
Removal of Affiliate						(6.9)			
Gross inflows		7.2		8.8		8.5			
Gross outflows		(9.3)		(6.6)		(7.2)			
Reinvested income and distributions <sup>(2)</sup>		1.3		1.2		1.1			
Net flows <sup>(3)</sup>		(0.8)		3.4		2.4			
Market appreciation (depreciation)		7.5		(6.5)		8.9			
Realizations and other <sup>(4)</sup>		(0.2)		(0.3)		(0.3)			
Ending balance	\$	56.0	\$	49.5	\$	52.9			
Total									
Beginning balance	\$	206.3	\$	243.0	\$	240.4			
Removal of Affiliate	Ψ		Ψ		Ψ	(32.4)			
Gross inflows		20.7		27.6		31.0			
Gross outflows		(58.8)		(37.6)		(36.2)			
Reinvested income and distributions <sup>(2)</sup>		5.4		5.7		5.2			
Net flows <sup>(3)</sup>		(32.7)		(4.3)					
Market appreciation (depreciation)		32.1		(30.3)		35.8			
Realizations and other <sup>(4)</sup>		(1.3)		(2.1)		(0.8)			
Ending balance	\$	204.4	\$	206.3	\$	243.0			

(1) Reflects the removal of Heitman beginning in the third quarter of 2017.

(2) Reinvested income and distributions is allocated based on consolidated total distribution rate multiplied by the beginning of period AUM of each client location.

(3) Net flows for all periods above have been revised for the inclusion of reinvested income and distributions, and the exclusion of realizations.

(4) Realizations include distributions related to the sale of alternative assets, and represent a return on investments. Other activity primarily relates to the decline in billable AUM as a legacy alternative fund transitioned from billing base on committed AUM to net asset value.

At December 31, 2019, our total assets under management were 204.4 billion, a decrease of (1.9) billion or (0.9)% compared to 206.3 billion at December 31, 2018. The assets under management at December 31, 2018 represented a decrease of (36.7) billion or (15.1)% compared to 243.0 billion at December 31, 2017. The change in assets under management during the year ended December 31, 2019 reflects net market appreciation of 32.1 billion, realizations and other of (1.3) billion and net outflows of (32.7) billion including reinvested income and distributions of 5.4 billion. The change in assets under management during the year ended December 31, 2019 reflects net market appreciation of (4.3) billion including reinvested income and distributions and other of (2.1) billion and net outflows of (4.3) billion. In addition to the removal of Heitman, which accounted for a decrease in assets under management of (32.4) billion, the change in assets under management during the year ended December 31, 2017 reflects net market appreciation of (32.4) billion, the change in assets under management during the year ended December 31, 2017 reflects net market appreciation of (32.4) billion, the change in assets under management during the year ended December 31, 2017 reflects net market appreciation of (32.4) billion, the change in assets under management during the year ended December 31, 2017 reflects net market appreciation of (32.4) billion, and net flows of 0.0 billion including reinvested income and distributions of 5.2 billion. These changes align the definition of AUM with management fees charged to clients.

For the year ended December 31, 2019, our net outflows were \$(32.7) billion compared to net outflows of \$(4.3) billion for the year ended December 31, 2018 and net flows of \$0.0 billion for the year ended December 31, 2017. The net outflows for the year ended December 31, 2019 were mainly impacted by the \$(22.8) billion reallocation of several Vanguard subadvisory strategies. Reinvested income and distributions of \$5.4 billion, \$5.7 billion, and \$5.2 billion are reflected in the net flows for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively. For the year ended December 31, 2019, the annualized revenue impact of the net flows decreased to \$(69.1) million compared to \$19.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, yielded approximately 27 bps compared to \$(37.6) billion in the year ended December 31, 2018 yielded approximately 35 bps, and gross outflows of \$(36.2) billion in the year ended December 31, 2017 which yielded approximately 34 bps.

## **U.S. GAAP Results of Operations**

## For the Years Ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017

Our U.S. GAAP results of operations were as follows for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017.

	Years ended December 31,							Increase (Decrease)					
(\$ in millions unless otherwise noted)		2019		2018	2017		2019 vs. 2018			2018 vs. 2017			
U.S. GAAP Consolidated Statements of Operations <sup>(1)</sup>													
Management fees	\$	807.0	\$	905.0	\$	858.0	\$	(98.0)	\$	47.0			
Performance fees		(0.1)		9.8		26.5		(9.9)		(16.7)			
Other revenue		6.0		9.6		1.2		(3.6)		8.4			
Consolidated Funds' revenue		6.6		3.8		1.7		2.8		2.1			
Total revenue		819.5		928.2		887.4		(108.7)		40.8			
Compensation and benefits		416.2		696.4		682.8		(280.2)		13.6			
General and administrative		128.8		126.0		112.9		2.8		13.1			
Amortization of acquired intangibles		6.6		6.6		6.6		_					
Depreciation and amortization		17.2		14.5		11.7		2.7		2.8			
Consolidated Funds' expense		0.4		0.9		2.4		(0.5)		(1.5)			
Total operating expenses		569.2		844.4		816.4		(275.2)		28.0			
Operating income		250.3		83.8		71.0		166.5		12.8			
Investment income		16.8		66.5		27.4		(49.7)		39.1			
Interest income		2.2		3.2		0.8		(1.0)		2.4			
Interest expense		(32.2)		(24.9)		(24.5)		(7.3)		(0.4)			
Revaluation of DTA deed		—		20.0		51.8		(20.0)		(31.8)			
Net consolidated Funds' investment gain (loss)		20.9		(13.4)		15.5		34.3		(28.9)			
Income from continuing operations before taxes		258.0		135.2		142.0		122.8		(6.8)			
Income tax expense		18.0		5.0		132.8		13.0		(127.8)			
Income from continuing operations		240.0		130.2		9.2		109.8		121.0			
Gain (loss) on disposal of discontinued operations, net of tax				0.1		(0.1)		(0.1)		0.2			
Net income		240.0		130.3		9.1		109.7		121.2			
Net income (loss) attributable to non-controlling interests in consolidated Funds		16.1		(6.1)		4.9		22.2		(11.0)			
Net income attributable to controlling interests	\$	223.9	\$	136.4	\$	4.2	\$	87.5	\$	132.2			
Basic earnings per share (\$)	\$	2.45	\$	1.27	\$	0.04	\$	1.18	\$	1.23			
Diluted earnings per share (\$)		2.45		1.26		0.04		1.19		1.22			
Weighted average shares of common stock outstanding-basic		91.2		107.4		110.7		(16.2)		(3.3)			
Weighted average shares of common stock outstanding-diluted		91.3		107.6		111.4		(16.3)		(3.8)			
U.S. GAAP operating margin <sup>(2)</sup>		31%		9%		8%		2152 bps		103 bps			

(1) Certain Funds have been consolidated due to our seed capital or co-investments in the Funds.

(2) U.S. GAAP operating margin equals operating income from continuing operations divided by total revenue.

The following table reconciles our net income attributable to controlling interests to our pre-tax income from continuing operations attributable to controlling interests:

	Years ended December 31,					,
(\$ in millions)	2019			2018	2017	
U.S. GAAP Consolidated Statements of Operations						
Net income attributable to controlling interests	\$	223.9	\$	136.4	\$	4.2
Exclude: (Gain) loss on discontinued operations attributable to controlling interests		_		(0.1)		0.1
Net income from continuing operations attributable to controlling interests		223.9		136.3		4.3
Add: Income tax expense		18.0		5.0		132.8
Pre-tax income from continuing operations attributable to controlling interests	\$	241.9	\$	141.3	\$	137.1

#### U.S. GAAP Revenues

Our U.S. GAAP revenues principally consist of:

- i. management fees earned based on our overall weighted average fee rate charged to our clients and the level of assets under management;
- ii. performance fees earned or management fee adjustments when our Affiliates' investment performance over agreed time periods for certain clients has differed from pre-determined hurdles;
- iii. other revenue, consisting primarily of consulting services as well as reimbursement of certain Fund expenses our Affiliates paid on behalf of our Funds; and
- iv. revenue from consolidated Funds, a portion of which is attributable to the holders of non-controlling interests in consolidated Funds.

#### **Management Fees**

Our management fees are a function of the fee rates our Affiliates charge to their clients, which are typically expressed in basis points, and the levels of our assets under management.

Excluding assets managed by our equity-accounted Affiliates, average basis points earned on average assets under management were 37.7 bps for the year ended December 31, 2019, 38.9 bps for the year ended December 31, 2018 and 38.2 bps for the year ended December 31, 2017. The greatest driver of increases or decreases in this average fee rate is changes in the mix of our assets under management caused by net inflows or outflows in certain asset classes, net catch-up fees, or disproportionate market movements.



Our average basis points by Segment (including only consolidated Affiliates that are included in management fee revenue, unless indicated) over each of the periods indicated were:

(\$ in millions,	Years ended December 31,											
except AUM data in billions)		2019			201	8	2017					
	]	Revenue Basis Pts			Revenue	<b>Basis Pts</b>		Revenue	<b>Basis</b> Pts			
Quant & Solutions	\$	370.8	39	\$	377.4	39	\$	345.0	40			
Alternatives		165.0	70		208.3	90		171.7	89			
Liquid Alpha		271.2	28		319.3	28		341.3	28			
U.S. GAAP management fee revenue & weighted average fee	•	007.0		•	005.0	•••	•	070.0				
rate on average AUM of consolidated Affiliates <sup>(1)</sup>	\$	807.0	37.7	\$	905.0	38.9	\$	858.0	38.2			
Average AUM excluding equity-accounted Affiliates	\$	214.1		\$	232.8		\$	224.8				
Average AUM including equity-accounted Affiliates & weighted average fee rate <sup>(2)</sup>	\$	216.3	37.9	\$	234.9	39.0	\$	241.3	38.2			

(1) Amounts shown are equivalent to ENI management fee revenue. (See "ENI Revenues.")

(2) Average AUM including equity-accounted Affiliates excludes Heitman as of the beginning of the third quarter, 2017.

*Year ended December 31, 2019 compared to year ended December 31, 2018:* Management fees decreased \$(98.0) million, or (10.8)%, from \$905.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. The decrease was primarily attributable to a decrease in both average assets under management excluding equity-accounted Affiliates and our weighted average fee rate for the year ended December 31, 2019. The decrease in management fee revenue was also caused by net catch-up fees associated with alternative assets earned in 2018 that did not repeat in 2019. Net catch-up fees represent payment of certain Fund management fees back to the initial closing date for certain products with multiple closings, less placement fees paid to third parties related to these funds. Average assets under management excluding equity-accounted Affiliates decreased (8.0)%, from \$232.8 billion for the year ended December 31, 2019, mainly due to equity market decline at the end of 2018 and the impact of the \$(22.8) billion reallocation of several Vanguard subadvisory strategies in the fourth quarter of 2019.

*Year ended December 31, 2018 compared to year ended December 31, 2017:* Management fees increased \$47.0 million, or 5.5%, from \$858.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The increase was due to higher levels of average assets under management excluding equity-accounted Affiliates, net catch-up fees associated with alternative assets earned in 2018 and continued shift to higher fee-rate products. Net catch-up fees represent payment of certain Fund management fees back to the initial closing date for certain products with multiple closings, less placement fees paid to third parties related to these Funds. Average assets under management excluding equity-accounted Affiliates increased 3.6%, from \$224.8 billion for the year ended December 31, 2018.

Overall, the increase in management fee revenue is reflective of the increases in basis point yields of our assets under management. Excluding equity-accounted Affiliates, the weighted average fee rate earned on our average assets under management was 38.9 basis points in 2018 and 38.2 basis points in 2017 with the increase driven mostly by the mix of flows and market movements in and out of assets with varying fee rates as well as the higher fee-rate assets under management added as a result of Landmark's fundraising (including catch-up fees).

#### **Performance Fees**

Approximately \$18.2 billion, or 9.0% of our AUM in consolidated Affiliates at December 31, 2019, are in accounts with incentive fee or carried interest features in which we participate. Performance fees are typically shared with our Affiliate key employees through various contractual compensation and profit-sharing arrangements.

*Year ended December 31, 2019 compared to year ended December 31, 2018:* Performance fees decreased \$(9.9) million, or (101.0)%, from \$9.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. Performance fees are variable and are contractually triggered based on investment performance results over agreed upon time periods. The decrease was also attributable to lower performance fees earned by alternative products.

*Year ended December 31, 2018 compared to year ended December 31, 2017:* Performance fees decreased \$(16.7) million, or (63.0)%, from \$26.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. Performance fees are variable and are contractually triggered based on investment performance results over agreed upon time periods. The decrease was primarily attributable to performance fees earned on certain products in 2017 that were not repeated in 2018.

The liquidation of an alternative product may result in the recognition of a performance fee. With respect to liquidations likely to occur in the near term, we do not expect to receive any net performance fees that would be material to our operating results. These projections are based on market conditions and investment performance as of December 31, 2019.

#### **Other Revenue**

*Year ended December 31, 2019 compared to year ended December 31, 2018:* Other revenue decreased \$(3.6) million, or (37.5)%, from \$9.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 to \$6.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. The decrease was primarily attributable to the decrease in revenue recorded for certain Fund expenses paid by our Affiliates and subsequently reimbursed by the Fund for the year ended December 31, 2019.

*Year ended December 31, 2018 compared to year ended December 31, 2017:* Other revenue increased \$8.4 million, or 700.0%, from \$1.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. The increase was primarily attributable to the adoption of new accounting rules effective January 1, 2018 related to revenue recognition that require us to record as separate revenue and expense certain Fund expenses paid by our Affiliates and subsequently reimbursed by the Fund. These reimbursed costs, amounting to \$8.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2018, were recorded on a net basis in prior years.

#### U.S. GAAP Expenses

Our U.S. GAAP expenses principally consist of:

- compensation paid to our investment professionals and other employees, including base salary, benefits, sales-based compensation, variable compensation, Affiliate distributions, revaluation of key employee owned Affiliate equity and profit interests, and the amortization of acquisition-related consideration and pre-acquisition employee equity;
- ii. general and administrative expenses;
- iii. amortization of acquired intangible assets;
- iv. depreciation and amortization charges; and
- v. expenses of consolidated Funds, a portion of which is attributable to the holders of non-controlling interests in consolidated Funds.



# Compensation and Benefits Expense

Our most significant category of expense is compensation and benefits awarded to our and our Affiliates' employees. The following table presents the components of U.S. GAAP compensation expense for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017:

	Years ended December 31,								
(\$ in millions)		2019		2018		2017			
Fixed compensation and benefits <sup>(1)</sup>	\$	194.1	\$	188.7	\$	172.9			
Sales-based compensation <sup>(2)</sup>		11.2		17.4		18.6			
Variable compensation <sup>(3)</sup>		199.4		235.9		252.2			
Affiliate key employee distributions <sup>(4)</sup>		45.1		76.6		73.1			
Non-cash Affiliate key employee equity revaluations <sup>(5)(6)</sup>		(65.9)		107.2		95.4			
Amortization of acquisition-related consideration and pre-acquisition employee equity <sup>(7)</sup>		32.3		70.6		70.6			
Total U.S. GAAP compensation and benefits expense	\$	416.2	\$	696.4	\$	682.8			

- (1) Fixed compensation and benefits include base salaries, payroll taxes and the cost of benefit programs provided. For the year ended December 31, 2019, \$189.7 million of fixed compensation and benefits (of the \$194.1 million above) is included within economic net income, which excludes Fund expenses initially paid by our Affiliates on the Fund's behalf and subsequently reimbursed. For the year ended December 31, 2018, \$181.4 million of fixed compensation and benefits (of the \$188.7 million above) is included within economic net income, which excludes Fund expenses initially paid by our Affiliates on the Fund's behalf and subsequently reimbursed and also excludes the compensation and benefits associated with the 2018 CEO transition. For the year ended December 31, 2017, \$172.4 million of fixed compensation and benefits (of the \$172.9 million above) is included within economic net income, which excludes the compensation and benefits associated with the 2017 CEO transition.
- (2) Sales-based compensation is paid to our and our Affiliates' sales and distribution teams and represents compensation earned by our sales professionals, paid over a multi-year period, related to revenue earned on new sales. Its variability is based upon the structure of sales-based compensation due on inflows of assets under management and market-based movement in both current and prior periods.
- (3) Variable compensation is contractually set and calculated individually at each Affiliate, plus Center bonuses and compensation paid by our Affiliates on behalf of their Funds that are subsequently reimbursed. Variable compensation is usually awarded based on a contractual percentage of each Affiliate's ENI profits before variable compensation and may be paid in the form of cash or non-cash Affiliate equity or profit interests. In Affiliates with an agreed split of performance fees between Affiliate employees and BSUS, the Affiliates' share of performance fees is allocated entirely to variable compensation. Center variable compensation includes cash and BSIG equity. Non-cash variable compensation awards typically vest over several years and are recognized as compensation expense over that service period. The variable compensation ratio at each Affiliate, calculated as variable compensation divided by ENI earnings before variable compensation, will typically be between 25% and 35%.

	 Years ended December 31,									
(\$ in millions)	2019		2018		2017					
Cash variable compensation	\$ 179.9	\$	214.9	\$	226.5					
Non-cash equity-based award amortization	19.5		21.0		25.7					
Total variable compensation <sup>(a)</sup>	\$ 199.4	\$	235.9	\$	252.2					

- (a) For the year ended December 31, 2019, \$184.7 million of variable compensation expense (of the \$199.4 million above) is included within economic net income, which excludes the variable compensation associated with restructuring at the Center and the Affiliates, as well as variable compensation subsequently reimbursed by Funds. For the year ended December 31, 2018, \$230.7 million of variable compensation expense (of the \$235.9 million above) is included within economic net income, which excludes the variable compensation associated with the 2018 CEO transition costs and variable compensation subsequently reimbursed by Funds. For the year ended December 31, 2017, \$243.4 million of variable compensation expense (of the \$252.2 million above) is included within economic net income, which excludes the variable compensation associated with the 2017 CEO transition costs.
- (4) Affiliate key employee distributions represent the share of Affiliate profits after variable compensation that is attributable to Affiliate key employee equity and profit interests holders, according to their ownership interests. For the year ended December 31, 2019, Affiliate key employee distributions included within economic net income is \$53.1 million, which includes an adjustment of \$8.0 million of variable compensation related to restructuring at an Affiliate that will be reimbursed through a reduction of Affiliate key employee distributions. The Affiliate key employee distribution ratio at each Affiliate is calculated as Affiliate key employee distributions divided by ENI operating earnings at that Affiliate. At certain Affiliates with tiered equity structures, BSUS and other classes of employee equity holders are entitled to an initial proportionate preference over profits after variable compensation, structured such that before a preference threshold is reached, there would be no required key employee distributions to the tiered equity holders, whereas for profits above the threshold the key employee distribution amount to the tiered equity holders would be calculated based on the tiered key employee ownership percentages. Based on current economic arrangements, employee distributions range from approximately 20% to 40% of marginal ENI operating earnings at each of our consolidated Affiliates.
- (5) Non-cash Affiliate key employee equity revaluations represent changes in the value of Affiliate equity and profit interests held by Affiliate key employees. These ownership interests may in certain circumstances be repurchased by BSUS at a value based on a pre-determined fixed multiple of twelve-month earnings and as such a liability is carried on our balance sheet based on the expected cash to be paid. However, any equity or profit interests repurchased by BSUS can be used to fund a portion of future variable compensation awards, resulting in savings in cash variable compensation that offset the negative cash effect of repurchasing the equity. Our Affiliate equity and profit interest plans have been designed to ensure BSUS is not required to repurchase more equity than we can reasonably recycle through variable compensation awards in any given twelve month period.
- (6) Included in non-cash Affiliate key employee equity revaluations are revaluations as a result of the Landmark transaction related to contingent consideration amounting to \$0.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, \$95.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 and \$24.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, along with the revaluations of Landmark employee equity owned pre-acquisition amounting to \$13.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, \$37.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2017.
- (7) Acquisition-related consideration and pre-acquisition employee equity represents the amortization of acquisition-related contingent consideration created as a result of the Landmark transaction amounting to \$0.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, \$37.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 and \$37.1 million in the year ended December 31, 2017, along with the amortization of employee equity owned pre-acquisition amounting to \$32.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, \$33.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 and \$33.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. These items have been included in U.S. GAAP compensation expense as a result of ongoing service requirements for employee recipients.

Fluctuations in compensation and benefits expense for the periods presented are discussed below.

*Year ended December 31, 2019 compared to year ended December 31, 2018:* Compensation and benefits expense decreased \$(280.2) million, or (40.2)%, from \$696.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 to \$416.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. Fixed compensation and benefits increased \$5.4 million, or 2.9%, from \$188.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 to \$194.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. This increase reflects the growth of the investment teams at our Affiliates and cost of living increases. Variable compensation decreased \$(36.5) million, or (15.5)%, from \$235.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 due to lower pre-variable compensation earnings in the current period. Sales-based compensation decreased \$(6.2) million, or (35.6)%, from \$17.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 to \$11.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, as a result of the structure of sales-based compensation and the timing of asset inflows triggering sales-based compensation in both current and prior periods. Affiliate key employee distributions decreased \$(31.5) million, or (41.1)%, from \$76.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 to \$45.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 as a result of lower earnings before Affiliate key employee distributions at the consolidated Affiliates and the levered structure of distributions at certain Affiliates. Revaluations of Affiliate key employee equity decreased \$(173.1) million in 2019. Amortization of acquisition-related consideration and pre-acquisition equity decreased \$(38.3) million, or (54.2)% from \$70.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 to \$32.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. The decrease in the revaluations of Affiliate equity was driven by lower earnings at the Affiliates in 2019, while the reduction in the amortization of acquisition-related consideration and pre-acquisition -related consideration and pre-acquisition and pre-acquisition equity due to the Landmark contingent conside

*Year ended December 31, 2018 compared to year ended December 31, 2017:* Compensation and benefits expense increased \$13.6 million, or 2.0%, from \$682.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 to \$696.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. Fixed compensation and benefits increased \$15.8 million, or 9.1%, from \$172.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 to \$188.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. This increase reflects the growth of the investment teams at our Affiliates and cost of living increases. Variable compensation decreased \$(16.3) million, or (6.5)%, from \$252.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 to \$235.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 due to lower pre-variable compensation earnings in the current period, as well as the impact of higher severance-related payments in the prior year. Sales-based compensation decreased \$(1.2) million, or (6.5)%, from \$18.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 to \$17.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2018, as a result of the structure of sales-based compensation and the timing of asset inflows triggering sales-based compensation in both current and prior periods. Affiliate key employee distributions increased \$3.5 million, or 4.8%, from \$73.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 to \$76.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 as a result of higher underlying operating earnings and the levered structure of distributions at certain Affiliates. Revaluations of Affiliate equity increased \$11.8 million, reflecting the appreciation of key employee ownership interests at certain Affiliates. Acquisition-related consideration and pre-acquisition equity remained unchanged at \$70.6 million for the years ended December 31, 2018 as a compensation and employee-owned equity, related to Landmark, recorded as compensation under U.S. GAAP due to certain service requirements associated with the arrangements.

## General and Administrative Expense

*Year ended December 31, 2019 compared to year ended December 31, 2018:* General and administrative expense increased \$2.8 million, or 2.2%, from \$126.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 to \$128.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. The increase in general and administrative expenses primarily reflects new initiatives, additional system costs and continued investment in the business.

*Year ended December 31, 2018 compared to year ended December 31, 2017:* General and administrative expense increased \$13.1 million, or 11.6%, from \$112.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 to \$126.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. The increase in general and administrative expenses primarily reflects new initiatives and additional system costs.

## Amortization of Acquired Intangibles Expense

*Year ended December 31, 2019 compared to year ended December 31, 2018:* Amortization of acquired intangibles expense was unchanged at \$6.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. This expense primarily reflects the amortization of intangible assets acquired in the Landmark transaction.

*Year ended December 31, 2018 compared to year ended December 31, 2017:* Amortization of acquired intangibles expense was unchanged at \$6.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. This expense primarily reflects the amortization of intangible assets acquired in the Landmark transaction.

#### **Depreciation and Amortization Expense**

*Year ended December 31, 2019 compared to year ended December 31, 2018:* Depreciation and amortization expense increased \$2.7 million, or 18.6%, from \$14.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 to \$17.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. The increase was primarily related to additional software and technology investments in the business.

*Year ended December 31, 2018 compared to year ended December 31, 2017:* Depreciation and amortization expense increased \$2.8 million, or 23.9%, from \$11.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 to \$14.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. The increase was primarily related to additional software and technology investments in the business.

#### U.S. GAAP Other Non-Operating Items of Income and Expense

Other non-operating items of income and expense consist of:

- i. investment income;
- ii. interest income; and
- iii. interest expense.

We recorded \$20.0 million in the year ended December 31, 2018, and \$51.8 million in the year ended December 31, 2017 of non-operating income associated with the revaluation of our DTA deed with OM plc, discussed further in "-U.S. GAAP Income Tax Expense" below. The DTA deed was fully settled in 2019 at the amount recognized as of December 31, 2018, as such, no additional amounts were recorded in 2019.

## **Investment** Income

*Year ended December 31, 2019 compared to year ended December 31, 2018:* Investment income decreased \$(49.7) million, or (74.7)%, from \$66.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, primarily due to a \$65.7 million gain from the sale of our stake in Heitman that was included in 2018 results and not repeated in 2019. Excluding the gain from the sale of our stake in Heitman, investment income increased \$16.0 million as a result of higher returns on co-investments and seed capital investments in 2019.

*Year ended December 31, 2018 compared to year ended December 31, 2017:* Investment income increased \$39.1 million, or 142.7%, from \$27.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2018, primarily due to a \$65.7 million gain from the sale of our stake in Heitman on January 5, 2018, offset by lower earnings from equity-accounted Affiliates as a result of the Heitman sale, and lower returns on co-investments and seed capital investments in 2018.

#### Interest Income

*Year ended December 31, 2019 compared to year ended December 31, 2018:* Interest income decreased \$(1.0) million, or (31.3)%, from \$3.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, principally due to lower average cash balances and a decrease in short-term investment returns in 2019.

*Year ended December 31, 2018 compared to year ended December 31, 2017:* Interest income increased \$2.4 million, or 300.0%, from \$0.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 to \$3.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2018, principally due to higher average cash balances in 2018.

### Interest Expense

*Year ended December 31, 2019 compared to year ended December 31, 2018:* Interest expense increased \$7.3 million, or 29.3%, from \$24.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 to \$32.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, primarily reflecting the utilization of our revolving credit facility and non-recourse seed capital facility during 2019.

*Year ended December 31, 2018 compared to year ended December 31, 2017:* Interest expense increased \$0.4 million, or 1.6%, from \$24.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2018, reflecting higher drawdowns on the non-recourse seed capital facility during 2018.

# **U.S. GAAP Income Tax Expense**

Our effective tax rate has been impacted by changes in liabilities for uncertain tax positions, tax effects of stock-based compensation, limitations on executive compensation, the mix of income earned in the United States versus lower-taxed foreign jurisdictions and benefits from intercompany financing arrangements. Our effective tax rate could be impacted in the future by these items as well as further changes in tax laws and regulations in jurisdictions in which we operate. Tax law changes in both the U.S. and U.K. during the fourth quarter of 2017 contributed to the differences in the effective tax rate in 2018 compared to 2017. In addition, the reduction of liabilities for uncertain tax positions in 2019 and 2018 represents the significant portion of the company's liabilities for uncertain tax positions.

*Year ended December 31, 2019 compared to year ended December 31, 2018:* Income tax expense increased \$13.0 million, from \$5.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, primarily due to the increase in the income from continuing operations before taxes. This increase in income tax expense was partially reduced by the reduction to liabilities for uncertain tax positions due to the lapse of statutes of limitation and adjustments to deferred tax assets in 2019. In 2019, deferred tax assets increased in connection with the Redomestication and an increase in state tax obligations. The effective tax rate increased to 7.1% for the year ended December 31, 2019 from 3.7% for the year ended December 31, 2018 primarily due to the lapse of statutes of limitations. These increases to the effective tax rate were partially reduced by the impact of the deferred tax adjustments described above.

*Year ended December 31, 2018 compared to year ended December 31, 2017:* Income tax expense decreased \$(127.8) million, or (96.2)%, from \$132.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. The decrease relates primarily to the impact of U.S. tax law changes recorded in 2017, the lower U.S. corporate tax rate in 2018 and the reduction to liabilities for uncertain tax positions in 2018 due to lapses of statutes of limitation. These decreases were partially offset by a reduction to interest expense in the fourth quarter of 2017 due to U.K. tax law changes. The effective tax rate decreased to 3.7% for the year ended December 31, 2018 from 93.5% for the year ended December 31, 2017 due to the impacts of 2017 U.K, and U.S. tax law changes and adjustments to liabilities for uncertain tax positions in 2018.

In 2018, the Company agreed to terminate the DTA Deed with OM plc. The Company recorded a revaluation gain of \$20.0 million in connection with the settlement of the DTA Deed for the year ended December 31, 2018. This is reflected in income from continuing operations before tax, and is comprised of a \$12.6 million discount on the DTA Deed payable and a \$7.4 million gain relating to the value of the tax insurance policies transferred to the Company by OM plc. This adjustment to the DTA Deed is not subject to U.K. tax, consequently having the effect of reducing our effective tax rate. In the first quarter of 2019, the final cash payment of \$32.7 million was made to OM plc to settle the outstanding liability under the Deed.

# **U.S. GAAP Consolidated Funds**

The net income or loss of all Consolidated Funds, excluding any income or loss attributable to seed capital or co-investments we make in the Funds, is included in non-controlling interests in our Consolidated Financial Statements and is not included in net income attributable to controlling interests or in management fees.

*Year ended December 31, 2019 compared to year ended December 31, 2018:* Consolidated Funds' revenue increased \$2.8 million, from \$3.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 to \$6.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. Consolidated Funds' expense decreased \$(0.5) million, from \$0.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. The increase in consolidated Funds' revenue and decrease in Consolidated Funds' expense is due to changes in the population of consolidated Funds during the year ended December 31, 2019. Consolidated Funds' investment gain (loss) increased \$34.3 million from \$(13.4) million for the year ended December 31, 2018 to \$20.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2019.

*Year ended December 31, 2018 compared to year ended December 31, 2017:* Consolidated Funds' revenue increased \$2.1 million, from \$1.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 to \$3.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. Consolidated Funds' expense decreased \$(1.5) million, from \$2.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. The increase in consolidated Funds' revenue and decrease in Consolidated Funds' expense is due to changes in the population of consolidated Funds during the twelve months ended December 31, 2018. Consolidated Funds' investment gain (loss) decreased \$(28.9) million from \$15.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 to \$(13.4) million for the year ended December 31, 2018.

# Key U.S. GAAP Operating Metrics

The following table shows our key U.S. GAAP operating metrics for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017. The second, third and fourth metrics below have each been adjusted to eliminate the effect of consolidated Funds to more accurately reflect the economics of our Company.

	Years ended December 31,								
(\$ in millions)		2019		2018		2017			
Numerator: Operating income	\$	250.3	\$	83.8	\$	71.0			
Denominator: Total revenue	\$	819.5	\$	928.2	\$	887.4			
U.S. GAAP operating margin <sup>(1)</sup>		30.5%		9.0%		8.0%			
Numerator: Total operating expenses <sup>(2)</sup>	\$	568.8	\$	843.5	\$	814.0			
Denominator: Management fee revenue	\$	807.0	\$	905.0	\$	858.0			
U.S. GAAP operating expense / management fee revenue <sup>(3)</sup>		70.5%		93.2%		94.9%			
Numerator: Variable compensation	\$	199.4	\$	235.9	\$	252.2			
Denominator: Operating income before variable compensation and Affiliate key employee									
distributions <sup>(2)(4)(5)</sup>	\$	488.6	\$	393.4	\$	397.0			
U.S. GAAP variable compensation ratio <sup>(3)</sup>		40.8%		60.0%		63.5%			
Numerator: Affiliate key employee distributions	\$	45.1	\$	76.6	\$	73.1			
Denominator: Operating income before Affiliate key employee distributions <sup>(2)(4)(5)</sup>	\$	289.2	\$	157.5	\$	144.8			
U.S. GAAP Affiliate key employee distributions ratio <sup>(3)</sup>		15.6%		48.6%		50.5%			

(1) Excluding the effect of Funds consolidation in the applicable periods, the U.S. GAAP operating margin would be 30.0% for the year ended December 31, 2019, 8.8% for the year ended December 31, 2018 and 8.1% for the year ended December 31, 2017.

(2) Excludes consolidated Funds expense of \$0.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, \$0.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 and \$2.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2017.

(3) Excludes the effect of Funds consolidation for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017.

(4) Excludes consolidated Funds revenue of \$6.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 and \$3.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 and \$1.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2017.

(5) The following table identifies the components of operating income before variable compensation and Affiliate key employee distributions, as well as operating income before Affiliate key employee distributions:

Years ended December 31,								
	2019		2018		2017			
\$	250.3	\$	83.8	\$	71.0			
	45.1		76.6		73.1			
	(6.2)		(2.9)		0.7			
\$	289.2	\$	157.5	\$	144.8			
	199.4		235.9		252.2			
\$	488.6	\$	393.4	\$	397.0			
	\$	2019 \$ 250.3 45.1 (6.2) \$ 289.2 199.4	2019 \$ 250.3 45.1 (6.2) \$ 289.2 199.4	2019         2018           \$         250.3         \$         83.8           45.1         76.6         (6.2)         (2.9)           \$         289.2         \$         157.5           199.4         235.9         235.9	2019         2018           \$         250.3         \$         83.8         \$           45.1         76.6         (6.2)         (2.9)         \$           \$         289.2         \$         157.5         \$           199.4         235.9         \$         \$         \$			

# **Effects of Inflation**

For the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, inflation did not have a material effect on our consolidated results of operations.

# Non-GAAP Supplemental Performance Measure—Economic Net Income and Segment Analysis

As supplemental information, we provide a non-GAAP performance measure that we refer to as economic net income, or ENI, which represents our management's view of the underlying economic earnings generated by us. We define economic net income as ENI revenue less (i) ENI operating expenses, (ii) variable compensation, (iii) key employee distributions, (iv) net interest and (v) taxes, each as further discussed in this section. ENI adjustments to U.S. GAAP include both reclassifications of U.S. GAAP revenue and expense items, as well as adjustments to U.S. GAAP results, primarily to exclude non-cash, non-economic expenses, or to reflect cash benefits not recognized under U.S. GAAP.

ENI is an important measure to investors because it is used by the Company to make resource allocation decisions, determine appropriate levels of investment or dividend payout, manage balance sheet leverage, determine Affiliate variable compensation and equity distributions, and incentivize management. It is also an important measure because it assists management in evaluating our operating performance and is presented in a way that most closely reflects the key elements of our profit share operating model with our Affiliates. For a further discussion of how we use ENI and why ENI is useful to investors, see "—Overview—How We Measure Performance."

To calculate economic net income, we re-categorize certain line items on our Consolidated Statements of Operations to reflect the following:

- We exclude the effect of Funds consolidation by removing the portion of Fund revenues, expenses and investment return which were not attributable to our shareholders.
- We include within management fee revenue any fees paid to Affiliates by consolidated Funds, which are viewed as investment income under U.S. GAAP.
- We include our share of earnings from equity-accounted Affiliates within other income in ENI revenue, rather than investment income.
- We treat sales-based compensation as a general and administrative expense, rather than part of fixed compensation and benefits.
- We identify separately from operating expenses variable compensation and Affiliate key employee distributions, which represent Affiliate earnings shared with Affiliate key employees.
- We net the separate revenue and expenses under U.S. GAAP for certain Fund expenses initially paid by our Affiliates on the Funds' behalf and subsequently reimbursed, to better reflect the economics of our business.

We also make the following adjustments to U.S. GAAP results to more closely reflect our economic results:

i. We exclude non-cash expenses representing changes in the value of Affiliate equity and profit interests held by Affiliate key employees. These ownership interests may in certain circumstances be repurchased by BSUS at a value based on a pre-determined fixed multiple of trailing earnings and as such this value is carried on our balance sheet as a liability. Non-cash movements in the value of this liability are treated as compensation expense under U.S. GAAP. However, any equity or profit interests repurchased by BSUS can be used to fund a portion of future variable compensation awards, resulting in savings in cash variable compensation that offset the negative cash effect of repurchasing the equity. Our Affiliate equity and profit interest plans have been designed to ensure BSUS is never required to repurchase more equity than we can reasonably recycle through variable compensation awards in any given twelve month period.

- ii. We exclude non-cash amortization or impairment expenses related to acquired goodwill and other intangibles as these are non-cash charges that do not result in an outflow of tangible economic benefits from the business. We also exclude the amortization of acquisition-related contingent consideration, as well as the value of employee equity owned pre-acquisition, as occurred as a result of the Landmark transaction, where such items have been included in compensation expense as a result of ongoing service requirements for certain employees. Please note that the revaluations related to these acquisition-related items are included in (i) above.
- iii. We exclude capital transaction costs, including the costs of raising debt or equity, gains or losses realized as a result of redeeming debt or equity and direct incremental costs associated with acquisitions of businesses or assets.
- iv. We exclude seed capital and co-investment gains, losses and related financing costs. The net returns on these investments are considered and presented separately from ENI because ENI is primarily a measure of our earnings from managing client assets, which therefore differs from earnings generated by our investments in Affiliate products, which can be variable from period to period.
- v. We include cash tax benefits associated with deductions allowed for acquired intangibles and goodwill that may not be recognized or have timing differences compared to U.S. GAAP.
- vi. We exclude the results of discontinued operations attributable to controlling interests since they are not part of our ongoing business, and restructuring costs incurred in continuing operations.
- vii. We exclude deferred tax resulting from changes in tax law and expiration of statutes, adjustments for uncertain tax positions, deferred tax attributable to intangible assets and other unusual items not related to current operating results to reflect ENI tax normalization.

We also adjust our income tax expense to reflect any tax impact of our ENI adjustments.

# Reconciliation of U.S. GAAP Net Income to Economic Net Income for the Years Ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017

The following table reconciles U.S. GAAP net income attributable to controlling interests to economic net income for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017:

		Years ended December 31,							
(\$ in n	nillions)		2019	2018			2017		
U.S. (	GAAP net income attributable to controlling interests	\$	223.9	\$	136.4	\$	4.2		
Adjus	tments to reflect the economic earnings of the Company:								
i.	Non-cash key employee-owned equity and profit interest revaluations <sup>(1)</sup>		(65.9)		107.2		95.4		
ii.	Amortization of acquired intangible assets, acquisition-related consideration and pre-acquisition employee equity $^{(2)}$		38.9		77.2		77.2		
iii.	Capital transaction costs		2.9		1.6				
iv.	Seed/Co-investment (gains) losses and financings <sup>(3)</sup>		(16.2)		14.5		(17.3)		
v.	Tax benefit of goodwill and acquired intangibles deductions		9.3		5.7		8.7		
vi.	Discontinued operations and restructuring <sup>(4)</sup>		9.2		(79.4)		11.0		
vii.	ENI tax normalization <sup>(5)</sup>		(49.8)		(30.3)		68.6		
Tax e	ffect of above adjustments <sup>(6)</sup>		8.5		(33.1)		(66.9)		
Econ	omic net income	\$	160.8	\$	199.8	\$	180.9		

(1) Included in non-cash key employee-owned equity and profit interest revaluations are revaluations as a result of the Landmark transaction related to contingent consideration amounting to \$0.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, \$95.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 and \$24.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, along with revaluations of Landmark employee equity owned pre-acquisition amounting to \$13.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, \$37.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 and \$25.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2017.

(2) Acquisition-related consideration and pre-acquisition employee equity includes the amortization of acquisition-related contingent consideration created as a result of the Landmark transaction amounting to \$37.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 and \$37.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. It also includes the value of employee equity owned pre-acquisition amounting to \$32.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, \$33.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2017.

The table below summarizes the Landmark-related components included in items (i) and (ii) of the above reconciliation:

	Y	Years ended December 31						
(\$ in millions)	2019		2018	2017				
Landmark contingent consideration	\$ _	\$	132.3	\$	61.4			
Landmark pre-acquisition employee equity	45.6		71.5		59.4			
Landmark-related total	45.6		203.8		120.8			
Other Affiliate equity and amortization of intangible assets	(72.6)		(19.4)		51.8			
Total	\$ (27.0)	\$	184.4	\$	172.6			

(3) The net return on seed/co-investment (gains) losses and financings for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017 are shown in the following table.

	Years ended December 31,							
(\$ in millions)		2019		2018		2017		
Seed/Co-investment (gains) losses	\$	6 (25.0) 5		6.4	\$	(22.2)		
Financing costs:								
Seed/Co-investment average balance		143.4		129.5		88.9		
Blended interest rate*		6.1%		6.3%		5.5%		
Financing costs		8.8		8.1		4.9		
Net seed/co-investment (gains) losses and financing	\$	(16.2)	\$	14.5	\$	(17.3)		

\* The blended rate is based first on the interest rate paid on our non-recourse seed capital facility up to the average amount drawn, and thereafter on the weighted average rate of the long-term debt.

- (4) Included in discontinued operations and restructuring for the year ended December 31, 2019 are costs related to restructuring at the Center and the Affiliates of \$6.7 million, as well as costs associated with the redomicile to the U.S. of \$2.5 million. Included in discontinued operations and restructuring for the year ended December 31, 2018 is the gain on sale of Heitman of \$(65.7) million, a gain related to the Company's agreement to terminate its deferred tax asset deed with OM plc of \$(20.0) million, CEO transition costs of \$4.8 million, comprised of \$0.1 million of fixed compensation and benefits, \$4.4 million of variable compensation and \$0.4 million of other CEO transition costs and restructuring costs associated with its redomicile to the U.S. of \$1.6 million. Included in discontinued operations and restructuring for the year ended December 31, 2017 is \$1.0 million related to the Heitman transaction and \$9.8 million related to CEO transition costs, comprised of \$0.5 million of fixed compensation and benefits, \$8.8 million of variable compensation and \$0.5 million costs.
- (5) Includes an adjustment of \$40.8 million in the year ended December 31, 2019 to remove the tax benefit resulting from the reduction in liabilities for uncertain tax positions recorded during the year. Includes an adjustment of \$44.0 million in the year ended December 31, 2018 to remove the tax benefit resulting from the reduction in liabilities for uncertain tax positions recorded during the year, partially offset by non-taxable gains resulting from the agreement to terminate the Deferred Tax Asset Deed at a discount. Includes \$51.8 million in the year ended December 31, 2017 related to the revaluation of the Deferred Tax Asset Deed with OM plc offset by the \$122.7 million impact of the Tax Act.
- (6) Reflects the sum of line items (i), (ii), (iii), (iv) and the restructuring portion of line item (vi) taxed at the 27.3% U.S. statutory rate in 2019 and 2018 (including state tax) and the 40.2% U.S. statutory rate in 2017 (including state tax). The restructuring portion of line item (vi) amounted to \$9.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, \$(79.3) million for the year ended December 31, 2018 and \$10.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2017.

The following table reconciles U.S. GAAP net income per share to economic net income per share for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017:

		Years ended December 31,						
(\$)		2019		2018			2017	
U.S. (	GAAP net income per share	\$	2.45	\$	1.26	\$	0.04	
Adjus	tments to reflect the economic earnings of the Company:							
i.	Non-cash key employee-owned equity and profit interest revaluations <sup>(1)</sup>		(0.72)		1.00		0.86	
ii.	Amortization of acquired intangible assets, acquisition-related consideration and pre-acquisition employee equity		0.43		0.72		0.69	
iii.	Capital transaction costs		0.04		0.02		_	
iv.	Seed/Co-investment (gains) losses and financings		(0.18)		0.14		(0.16)	
v.	Tax benefit of goodwill and acquired intangibles deductions		0.10		0.05		0.08	
vi.	Discontinued operations and restructuring		0.10		(0.74)		0.10	
vii.	ENI tax normalization		(0.55)		(0.28)		0.61	
Tax e	ffect of above adjustments		0.09		(0.31)		(0.60)	
Econ	omic net income per share	\$	1.76	\$	1.86	\$	1.62	

### Limitations of Economic Net Income

Economic net income is the key measure our management uses to evaluate the financial performance of, and make operational decisions for, our business. Economic net income is not audited, and is not a substitute for net income or other performance measures that are derived in accordance with U.S. GAAP. Furthermore, our calculation of economic net income may differ from similarly titled measures provided by other companies.

Because the calculation of economic net income excludes certain ongoing expenses, including amortization expense and certain compensation costs, it has certain material limitations and should not be viewed in isolation or as a substitute for U.S. GAAP measures of earnings.

## **ENI Revenues**

The following table reconciles U.S. GAAP Revenue to ENI Revenue for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017:

	Years ended December 31,								
(\$ in millions)		2019		2018		2017			
U.S. GAAP Revenue	\$	819.5	\$	928.2	\$	887.4			
Include earnings from equity-accounted Affiliates <sup>(1)</sup>		2.8		2.7		14.5			
Exclude revenue from consolidated Funds attributable to non-controlling interests		(6.6)		(3.8)		(1.7)			
Exclude Fund expenses reimbursed by customers		(4.4)		(8.0)					
Other reconciling items		—		—		0.5			
ENI Revenue	\$	811.3	\$	919.1	\$	900.7			

(1) Includes \$12.0 million related to Heitman for the year ended December 31, 2017.

The following table identifies the components of ENI revenue:

		Years ended December 31,								
(\$ in millions)		2019		2018		2017				
Management fees <sup>(1)</sup>	\$	807.0	\$	905.0	\$	858.0				
Performance fees <sup>(2)</sup>		(0.1)		9.8		26.5				
Other income, including equity-accounted Affiliates <sup>(3)</sup>		4.4		4.3		16.2				
ENI Revenue	\$	811.3	\$	919.1	\$	900.7				

(1) ENI management fees correspond to U.S. GAAP management fees.

(3) ENI other income is comprised primarily of other revenue under U.S. GAAP, plus our earnings from equity-accounted Affiliates of \$2.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, \$2.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 and \$14.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. Other income also excludes certain Fund expenses initially paid by our Affiliates on the Funds' behalf that are subsequently reimbursed. Refer to "—Non-GAAP Supplemental Performance Measure—Economic Net Income and Segment Analysis" for a full discussion regarding the items excluded from the calculation of economic net income.

	Years ended December 31,								
(\$ in millions)		2019		2018		2017			
U.S. GAAP other revenue	\$	6.0	\$	9.6	\$	1.2			
Earnings from equity-accounted Affiliates <sup>(a)</sup>		2.8		2.7		14.5			
Exclude Fund expenses reimbursed by customers		(4.4)		(8.0)					
Other reconciling items		_		_		0.5			
ENI other income	\$	4.4	\$	4.3	\$	16.2			

(a) Includes \$12.0 million related to Heitman for the year ended December 31, 2017.

<sup>(2)</sup> ENI performance fees correspond to U.S. GAAP performance fees.

# **ENI Operating Expenses**

The largest difference between U.S. GAAP operating expense and ENI operating expense relates to compensation. As shown in the following reconciliation, the Company excludes the impact of key employee equity revaluations. We also exclude the amortization of contingent purchase price and pre-acquisition equity owned by employees, both with a service requirement, associated with the Landmark acquisition. Variable compensation and Affiliate key employee distributions are also segregated out of U.S. GAAP operating expense in order to align with the manner in which these items are contractually calculated at the Affiliate level.

The following table reconciles U.S. GAAP operating expense to ENI operating expense for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017:

	Years ended December 31,							
(\$ in millions)	2019			2018		2017		
U.S. GAAP operating expense	\$	569.2	\$	844.4	\$	816.4		
Less: items excluded from economic net income								
Amortization of acquisition-related consideration and pre-acquisition employee equity		(32.3)		(70.6)		(70.6)		
Non-cash Affiliate key employee equity and profit interest revaluations		65.9		(107.2)		(95.4)		
Amortization of acquired intangible assets		(6.6)		(6.6)		(6.6)		
Capital transaction costs		(2.7)		(1.6)		_		
Restructuring costs <sup>(1)</sup>		(9.2)		(6.5)		(10.8)		
Fund expenses reimbursed by customers		(4.4)		(8.0)		_		
Funds' operating expenses		(0.4)		(0.9)		(2.4)		
Less: items segregated out of U.S. GAAP operating expense								
Variable compensation <sup>(2)</sup>		(184.7)		(230.7)		(243.4)		
Affiliate key employee distributions <sup>(3)</sup>		(53.1)		(76.6)		(73.1)		
ENI operating expense	\$	341.7	\$	335.7	\$	314.1		

(1) Included in restructuring for the year ended December 31, 2019 are restructuring costs at the Center and the Affiliates of \$6.7 million and costs associated with the redomicile to the U.S. of \$2.5 million. Included in restructuring for the year ended December 31, 2018 are \$1.6 million of costs associated with the planned redomicile to the U.S. and 2018 CEO transition costs of \$4.8 million. Included in restructuring for the year ended December 31, 2017 is \$1.0 million related to the Heitman transaction and 2017 CEO transition costs of \$9.8 million.

(2) For the year ended December 31, 2019, excludes variable compensation related to restructuring at the Center and the Affiliates of \$6.7 million that is included within Restructuring costs, as well as \$8.0 million variable compensation related to restructuring at an Affiliate that will be reimbursed through a reduction of Affiliate key employee distributions. For the year ended December 31, 2018, excludes variable compensation amounts related to CEO transition of \$4.4 million that is included within Restructuring costs, and Fund expenses reimbursed by customers of \$0.8 million. For the year ended December 31, 2017, excludes variable compensation amounts related to CEO transition of \$8.8 million that is included within Restructuring costs.

(3) For the year ended December 31, 2019, includes an adjustment of \$8.0 million, representing the amount of variable compensation related to restructuring at an Affiliate that will be reimbursed through a reduction in Affiliate key employee distributions.

The following table identifies the components of ENI operating expense:

	 Years ended December 31,										
(\$ in millions)	2019		2018		2017						
Fixed compensation & benefits <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 189.7	\$	181.4	\$	172.4						
General and administrative expenses <sup>(2)</sup>	134.8		139.8		129.9						
Depreciation and amortization	17.2		14.5		11.8						
ENI operating expense	\$ 341.7	\$	335.7	\$	314.1						

(1) Fixed compensation and benefits include base salaries, payroll taxes and the cost of benefit programs provided. The following table reconciles U.S. GAAP compensation expense for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017 to ENI fixed compensation and benefits expense:

	 Years ended December 31,									
(\$ in millions)	2019		2018		2017					
Total U.S. GAAP compensation expense	\$ 416.2	\$	696.4	\$	682.8					
Amortization of acquisition-related consideration and pre-acquisition employee equity	(32.3)		(70.6)		(70.6)					
Non-cash key employee equity and profit interest revaluations excluded from ENI	65.9		(107.2)		(95.4)					
Sales-based compensation reclassified to ENI general & administrative expenses	(11.2)		(17.4)		(18.6)					
Affiliate key employee distributions	(53.1)		(76.6)		(73.1)					
Compensation related to restructuring expenses <sup>(a)</sup>	(6.7)		(4.5)		(9.3)					
Variable compensation	(184.7)		(230.7)		(243.4)					
Fund expenses reimbursed by customers	(4.4)		(8.0)		—					
ENI fixed compensation and benefits	\$ 189.7	\$	181.4	\$	172.4					

(a) Compensation related to restructuring for the year ended December 31, 2019 is comprised of \$6.7 million of variable compensation associated with restructuring at the Center and the Affiliates. Compensation related to restructuring for the year ended December 31, 2018 is comprised of \$4.5 million of compensation associated with the 2018 CEO transition, which includes \$0.1 million of fixed compensation and benefits and \$4.4 million of variable compensation. Compensation related to restructuring for the year ended December 31, 2017 is comprised of \$9.3 million of compensation associated with the 2017 CEO transition, which includes \$0.5 million of fixed compensation and benefits and \$8.8 million of variable compensation.

(2) The following table reconciles U.S. GAAP general and administrative expense to ENI general and administrative expense:

	Years ended December 31,										
(\$ in millions)		2019		2018		2017					
U.S. GAAP general and administrative expense	\$	128.8	\$	126.0	\$	112.9					
Sales-based compensation		11.2		17.4		18.6					
Capital transaction costs		(2.7)		(1.6)		—					
Restructuring costs <sup>(a)</sup>		(2.5)		(2.0)		(1.5)					
Additional ENI adjustments		_		_		(0.1)					
ENI general and administrative expense	\$	134.8	\$	139.8	\$	129.9					

(a) Reflects \$2.5 million related to our redomicile to the U.S. in the year ended December 31, 2019. Reflects \$1.6 million related to our redomicile to the U.S. and \$0.4 million of CEO transition costs in the year ended December 31, 2018. Reflects \$1.0 million related to the Heitman transaction and \$0.5 million of CEO recruiting costs in the year ended December 31, 2017.

~		~
۰.	2	2

# **Key Non-GAAP Operating Metrics**

The following table shows our key non-GAAP operating metrics for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017. We present these metrics because they are the measures our management uses to evaluate the profitability of our business and are useful to investors because they represent the key drivers and measures of economic performance within our business model. Please see the footnotes below for an explanation of each ratio, its usefulness in measuring the economics and operating performance of our business, and a reference to the most closely related U.S. GAAP measure:

	Years ended December 31,												
2019		2018		2017									
\$ 284.9	\$	352.7	\$	343.2									
\$ 811.3	\$	919.1	\$	900.7									
35.1%		38.4%		38.1%									
\$ 341.7	\$	335.7	\$	314.1									
\$ 807.0	\$	905.0	\$	858.0									
42.3%		37.1%		36.6%									
\$ 184.7	\$	230.7	\$	243.4									
\$ 469.6	\$	583.4	\$	586.6									
39.3%		39.5%		41.5%									
\$ 53.1	\$	76.6	\$	73.1									
\$ 284.9	\$	352.7	\$	343.2									
18.6%		21.7%		21.3%									
\$ \$ \$ \$ \$	\$ 284.9 \$ 811.3 35.1% \$ 341.7 \$ 807.0 42.3% \$ 184.7 \$ 469.6 39.3% \$ 53.1 \$ 284.9	\$       284.9       \$         \$       811.3       \$         \$       35.1%         \$       341.7       \$         \$       341.7       \$         \$       341.7       \$         \$       341.7       \$         \$       341.7       \$         \$       341.7       \$         \$       184.7       \$         \$       184.7       \$         \$       469.6       \$         \$       39.3%       \$         \$       53.1       \$         \$       284.9       \$	\$       284.9       \$       352.7         \$       811.3       \$       919.1         35.1%       38.4%         \$       341.7       \$       335.7         \$       341.7       \$       335.7         \$       341.7       \$       335.7         \$       341.7       \$       335.7         \$       807.0       \$       905.0         42.3%       37.1%       \$         \$       184.7       \$       230.7         \$       469.6       \$       583.4         39.3%       39.5%       \$         \$       53.1       \$       76.6         \$       284.9       \$       352.7	\$       284.9       \$       352.7       \$         \$       811.3       \$       919.1       \$         35.1%       38.4%       38.4%         \$       341.7       \$       335.7       \$         \$       341.7       \$       335.7       \$         \$       341.7       \$       335.7       \$         \$       807.0       \$       905.0       \$         42.3%       37.1%       37.1%       335.7       \$         \$       184.7       \$       230.7       \$         \$       469.6       \$       583.4       \$         \$       39.3%       39.5%       39.5%         \$       53.1       \$       76.6       \$         \$       284.9       \$       352.7       \$									

(1) ENI operating earnings represents ENI earnings before Affiliate key employee distributions and is calculated as ENI revenue, less ENI operating expense, less ENI variable compensation. It differs from economic net income because it does not include the effects of Affiliate key employee distributions, net interest expense or income tax expense.

The following table reconciles U.S. GAAP operating income (loss) to ENI operating earnings:

	Years ended December 31,										
(\$ in millions)		2019	2018	8 201							
U.S. GAAP operating income	\$	250.3	\$ 83.8	\$	71.0						
Include earnings from equity-accounted Affiliates		2.8	2.7		14.5						
Exclude the impact of:											
Affiliate key employee-owned equity and profit interest revaluations		(65.9)	107.2		95.4						
Amortization of acquired intangible assets, acquisition-related consideration		38.9	77.2		77.2						
Capital transaction costs		2.7	1.6								
Restructuring costs <sup>(a)</sup>		9.2	6.5		10.8						
Other			—		0.5						
Affiliate key employee distributions		53.1	76.6		73.1						
Variable compensation		184.7	230.7		243.4						
Funds' operating (income) loss		(6.2)	(2.9)		0.7						
ENI earnings before variable compensation		469.6	583.4		586.6						
Less: ENI variable compensation		(184.7)	(230.7)		(243.4)						
ENI operating earnings		284.9	352.7		343.2						
Less: ENI Affiliate key employee distributions		(53.1)	(76.6)		(73.1)						
ENI earnings after Affiliate key employee distributions	\$	231.8	\$ 276.1	\$	270.1						

(a) Included in restructuring for the year ended December 31, 2019 are \$6.7 million of restructuring costs at the Center and the Affiliates and \$2.5 million of costs incurred in connection with the redomicile to the U.S. Included in restructuring for the year ended December 31, 2018 is \$4.8 million related to 2018 CEO transition costs and \$1.6 million of costs incurred in connection with the redomicile to the U.S. Included in restructuring for the year ended December 31, 2017 is \$1.0 million related to the Heitman transaction and \$9.8 million related to the 2017 CEO transition costs, comprised of \$0.5 million of fixed compensation and benefits, \$8.8 million of variable compensation and \$0.5 million of recruiting costs.

(2) The ENI operating margin, which is calculated before Affiliate key employee distributions, is used by management and is useful to investors to evaluate the overall operating margin of the business without regard to our various ownership levels at each of the Affiliates. The ENI operating margin is most comparable to our U.S. GAAP operating margin (excluding the effect of consolidated Funds) of 30.0% for the year ended December 31, 2019, 8.8% for the year ended December 31, 2018 and 8.1% for the year ended December 31, 2017.

The ENI operating margin is important because it gives investors an understanding of the profitability of the total business relative to revenue, irrespective of the ownership position which BSIG has in each of its Affiliates. Management and investors use this ratio when comparing our profitability relative to our peer group and evaluating our ability to manage the cost structure and profitability of our business under different operating environments.

(3) ENI Management fee revenue corresponds to U.S. GAAP management fee revenue.

- (4) The ENI operating expense ratio is used by management and is useful to investors to evaluate the level of operating expense as measured against our recurring management fee revenue. We have provided this ratio since many operating expenses, including fixed compensation and benefits and general and administrative expense, are generally linked to the overall size of the business. We track this ratio as a key measure of scale economies at BSIG because in our profit sharing economic model, scale benefits both the Affiliate employees and BSIG shareholders. The ENI operating expense ratio is most comparable to the U.S. GAAP operating expense / management fee revenue ratio.
- (5) ENI earnings before variable compensation is calculated as ENI revenue, less ENI operating expense.
- (6) The ENI variable compensation ratio is used by management and is useful to investors to evaluate consolidated variable compensation as measured against our ENI earnings before variable compensation. Variable compensation is contractually set and calculated individually at each Affiliate, plus Center bonuses. Variable compensation is usually awarded based on a contractual percentage of each Affiliate's ENI earnings before variable compensation and may be paid in the form of cash or non-cash Affiliate equity or profit interests. Center variable compensation includes cash and BSIG equity. Non-cash variable compensation awards typically vest over several years and are recognized as compensation expense over that service period. The variable compensation ratio at each Affiliate, calculated as variable compensation divided by ENI earnings before variable compensation, will typically be between 25% and 35%. The ENI variable compensation ratio is most comparable to the U.S. GAAP variable compensation ratio.
- (7) The ENI Affiliate key employee distribution ratio is used by management and is useful to investors to evaluate Affiliate key employee distributions as measured against our ENI operating earnings. Affiliate key employee distributions represent the share of Affiliate profits after variable compensation that is attributable to Affiliate key employee equity and profit interests holders, according to their ownership interests. The Affiliate key employee distribution ratio at each Affiliate is calculated as Affiliate key employee distributions divided by ENI operating earnings at that Affiliate. At certain Affiliates with tiered equity structures, BSUS and other classes of employee equity holders are entitled to an initial proportionate preference over profits after variable compensation, structured such that before a preference threshold is reached, there would be no required key employee distributions to the tiered equity holders, whereas for profits above the threshold the key employee distribution amount to the tiered equity holders would be calculated based on the tiered key employee ownership percentages. Based on current economic arrangements, employee distributions ratio is most comparable to the U.S. GAAP Affiliate key employee distributions ratio.

# Tax on Economic Net Income

The following table reconciles the United States statutory tax to tax on economic net income:

	 ,	Years ei	nded December 3	1,	
(\$ in millions)	2019		2018		2017
Pre-tax economic net income <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 210.8	\$	262.5	\$	251.3
Intercompany interest expense deductible for U.S. tax purposes	(35.5)		(75.4)		(78.4)
Taxable economic net income	 175.3		187.1		172.9
Taxes at the U.S. federal and state statutory rates <sup>(2)</sup>	 (47.9)		(51.1)		(69.5)
Other reconciling tax adjustments	(2.1)		(11.6)		(0.9)
Tax on economic net income	 (50.0)		(62.7)		(70.4)
Add back intercompany interest expense previously excluded	35.5		75.4		78.4
Economic net income	\$ 160.8	\$	199.8	\$	180.9
Economic net income effective tax rate <sup>(3)</sup>	 23.7%		23.9%		28.0%

(1) Includes interest income and third party ENI interest expense, as shown in the following table:

	Years ended December 31,											
(\$ in millions)		2019		2018		2017						
U.S. GAAP interest income	\$	2.2	\$	3.2	\$	0.8						
U.S. GAAP interest expense		(32.2)		(24.9)		(24.5)						
U.S. GAAP net interest expense		(30.0)		(21.7)		(23.7)						
Other ENI interest expense exclusions <sup>(a)</sup>		9.0		8.1		4.9						
ENI net interest income (expense)		(21.0)		(13.6)	-	(18.8)						
ENI earnings after Affiliate key employee distributions <sup>(b)</sup>		231.8		276.1		270.1						
Pre-tax economic net income	\$	210.8	\$	262.5	\$	251.3						

(a) Other ENI interest expense exclusions represent cost of financing on seed capital and co-investments. Other ENI interest expense includes \$8.8 million related to the cost of seed and co-investment financing and \$0.2 million related to the amortization of debt issuance costs for the year ended December 31, 2019.

(3) The economic net income effective tax rate is calculated by dividing the tax on economic net income by pre-tax economic net income.

<sup>(</sup>b) ENI earnings after Affiliate key employee distributions is calculated as ENI operating income (ENI revenue, less ENI operating expense, less ENI variable compensation), less Affiliate key employee distributions. Refer to "—Key Non-GAAP Operating Metrics" for a reconciliation from U.S. GAAP operating income to ENI earnings after Affiliate key employee distributions.

<sup>(2)</sup> Taxed at U.S. Federal and State statutory rate of 27.3% for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, and 40.2% for the year ended December 31, 2017.

# Segment Analysis

We conduct our operations through three business segments: Quant & Solutions, Alternatives and Liquid Alpha.

Effective for the third quarter 2019, we began reporting the following business segments:

- Quant & Solutions—comprised of versatile, often highly-tailored strategies that leverage data and technology in a computational, factor based investment
  process across a range of asset classes and geographies, including Global, non-U.S., emerging markets and managed volatility equities, as well as multiasset products.
- *Alternatives*—comprised of illiquid and differentiated liquid investment strategies that include private equity, real estate and real assets, including forestry, as well as a growing suite of liquid alternative capabilities in areas such as long/short, market neutral and absolute return.
- *Liquid Alpha*—comprised of specialized investment strategies with a focus on alpha-generation across market cycles in long-only small-, mid-, and large-cap U.S., global, non-U.S. and emerging markets equities, as well as fixed income.

We have a corporate head office that is included in "Other". The corporate head office supports the segments by providing infrastructure and administrative support in the areas of accounting/finance, operations, information technology, strategy and relationship management, legal, compliance and human resources. The corporate head office expenses are not allocated to the Company's three reportable segments but the CODM does consider the cost structure of the corporate head office when evaluating the financial performance of the segments.

The primary measure used by the CODM in measuring performance and allocating resources to the segments is Economic Net Income ("ENI"). We define economic net income for the segments as ENI revenue less (i) ENI operating expenses, (ii) variable compensation and (iii) key employee distributions. The ENI adjustments to U.S. GAAP include both reclassifications of U.S. GAAP revenue and expense items, as well as adjustments to U.S. GAAP results, primarily to exclude non-cash, non-economic expenses, or to reflect cash benefits not recognized under U.S. GAAP.

ENI revenue includes management fees, performance fees and other revenue under U.S. GAAP, adjusted to include management fees paid to Affiliates by consolidated Funds and the Company's share of earnings from equity-accounted Affiliates. ENI revenue is also adjusted to exclude the separate revenues recorded under U.S. GAAP for certain Fund expenses reimbursed to our Affiliates.

ENI operating expenses include compensation and benefits, general and administrative expense, and depreciation and amortization under U.S. GAAP, adjusted to exclude non-cash expenses representing changes in the value of Affiliate equity and profit interests held by Affiliate key employees, non-cash amortization of acquisition-related contingent consideration, as well as the value of employee equity owned pre-acquisition, that occurred as a result of the Landmark transaction, and the separate expenses recorded under U.S. GAAP for certain Fund expenses reimbursed to our Affiliates. Additionally, variable compensation and Affiliate key employee distributions are segregated from ENI operating expenses.

ENI segment results are also adjusted to exclude the portion of consolidated Fund revenues, expenses and investment return recorded under U.S. GAAP.

Refer to the reconciliations of U.S. GAAP revenue to ENI revenue, U.S. GAAP Operating expense to ENI Operating expense, variable compensation and Affiliate key employee distributions disclosed previously within this section.



# Segment ENI Revenue

The following tables identify the components of segment ENI revenue for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017:

					Ye	ars ended l	Decer	mber 31,				
(\$ in millions)			2019							2018		
	Quant & Solutions	Alter- natives	Liquid Alpha	Other		Total		Quant & olutions	Alter- natives	Liquid Alpha	Other	Total
Management fees	\$ 370.8	\$ 165.0	\$ 271.2	\$ _	\$	807.0	\$	377.4	\$ 208.3	\$ 319.3	\$ 	\$ 905.0
Performance fees	9.8	0.3	(10.2)	_		(0.1)		11.6	8.5	(10.3)	—	9.8
Other income, including equity-accounted subsidiaries	_	1.2	2.8	0.4		4.4			1.3	2.6	0.4	4.3
ENI revenue	\$ 380.6	\$ 166.5	\$ 263.8	\$ 0.4	\$	811.3	\$	389.0	\$ 218.1	\$ 311.6	\$ 0.4	\$ 919.1

		Year ended December 31,												
(\$ in millions)						2017								
	Quant	Quant & Solutions         Alternatives         Liquid Alpha         Other												
Management fees	\$	345.0	\$	171.7	\$	341.3	\$	_	\$	858.0				
Performance fees		23.5		11.8		(8.8)		—		26.5				
Other income, including equity-accounted subsidiaries				2.6		2.6		11.0		16.2				
ENI revenue	\$	368.5	\$	186.1	\$	335.1	\$	11.0	\$	900.7				

# Quant & Solutions Segment ENI Revenue

*Year ended December 31, 2019 compared to year ended December 31, 2018:* Quant & Solutions ENI revenue decreased \$(8.4) million, or (2.2)%, from \$389.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. The decrease was attributable to (1.7)% lower management fees, driven by lower average AUM resulting from the fourth quarter 2018 non-U.S. equity market depreciation and (15.5)% lower performance fees driven by underperformance in value-tilted global and non-U.S. strategies in the year ended December 31, 2019.

*Year ended December 31, 2018 compared to year ended December 31, 2017:* Quant & Solutions ENI revenue increased \$20.5 million, or 5.6%, from \$368.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 to \$389.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. The increase was attributable to 9.4% higher management fees, driven by higher average AUM resulting from 2017 equity market appreciation. The increase in management fees was slightly offset by the (50.6)% decrease in performance fees driven by large incentive fees for certain strategies not repeating during the year ended December 31, 2018.



# Alternatives Segment ENI Revenue

*Year ended December 31, 2019 compared to year ended December 31, 2018:* Alternatives ENI revenue decreased \$(51.6) million, or (23.7)%, from \$218.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 to \$166.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. The decrease was attributable to (20.8)% lower management fees mainly resulting from placement agent fees paid in 2019, and (96.5)% lower performance fees during the year ended December 31, 2019 due to the real assets strategy as the valuation for certain properties increased in the year ended December 31, 2018, but stayed generally flat in the year ended December 31, 2019.

*Year ended December 31, 2018 compared to year ended December 31, 2017:* Alternatives ENI revenue increased \$32.0 million, or 17.2%, from \$186.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. The increase was attributable to 21.3% higher management fees resulting from net catch-up fees associated with assets earned in 2018 and the continued shift to higher fee-rate products. The increase was partially offset by (28.0)% lower performance fees during the year ended December 31, 2018 due to performance fees earned on a product in 2017 that was not repeated in 2018.

#### Liquid Alpha Segment ENI Revenue

*Year ended December 31, 2019 compared to year ended December 31, 2018:* Liquid Alpha ENI revenue decreased \$(47.8) million, or (15.3)%, from \$311.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 to \$263.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. The decrease was attributable to (15.1)% lower management fees driven by fourth quarter 2018 equity market decline and net outflows in 2019. Performance fees were relatively flat for the year ended December 31, 2018 to \$263.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. The decrease was attributable to (15.1)% lower management fees driven by fourth quarter 2018 equity market decline and net outflows in 2019. Performance fees were relatively flat for the year ended December 31, 2019 compared to the year ended December 31, 2018.

*Year ended December 31, 2018 compared to year ended December 31, 2017:* Liquid Alpha ENI revenue decreased \$(23.5) million, or (7.0)%, from \$335.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 to \$311.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. The decrease was attributable to (6.4)% lower management fees driven by lower average AUM. Performance fees decreased (17.0)% for the year ended December 31, 2018 compared to the year ended December 31, 2017 largely due to lower performance fees from certain sub-advisory accounts.

# Segment ENI Expense

The following tables identify the components of segment ENI expense for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017:

						Y	ears ended	l De	cember 31,								
(\$ in millions)			20	)19				2018									
	uant & olutions	Alter- natives	Liqu	uid Alpha	Other		Total		Quant & Solutions		Alter- natives	Liq	uid Alpha	(	Other		Total
Fixed compensation & benefits	\$ 79.4	\$ 44.4	\$	50.3	\$ 15.6	\$	189.7	\$	72.8	\$	38.1	\$	51.2	\$	19.3	\$	181.4
General and administrative expense	66.0	21.5		27.9	19.4		134.8		60.9		22.8		32.6		23.5		139.8
Depreciation and amortization	15.2	1.0		0.6	0.4		17.2		12.6		0.9		0.7		0.3		14.5
Total ENI Operating Expenses	\$ 160.6	\$ 66.9	\$	78.8	\$ 35.4	\$	341.7	\$	146.3	\$	61.8	\$	84.5	\$	43.1	\$	335.7
Variable compensation	75.6	36.7		62.4	10.0		184.7		86.2		58.9		73.9		11.7		230.7
Affiliate key employee distributions	 6.4	23.0		23.7			53.1		9.5		34.1		33.0		_		76.6
Total Expenses	\$ 242.6	\$ 126.6	\$	164.9	\$ 45.4	\$	579.5	\$	242.0	\$	154.8	\$	191.4	\$	54.8	\$	643.0

	Year ended December 31,													
(\$ in millions)						2017								
	Quan	t & Solutions	ns Alternatives			quid Alpha		Other		Total				
Fixed compensation & benefits	\$	65.6	\$	37.1	\$	46.9	\$	22.8	\$	172.4				
General and administrative expense		51.7		18.9		34.5		24.8		129.9				
Depreciation and amortization		9.3		1.4		0.7		0.4		11.8				
Total ENI Operating Expenses	\$	126.6	\$	57.4	\$	82.1	\$	48.0	\$	314.1				
Variable compensation		79.2		48.7		86.9		28.6		243.4				
Affiliate key employee distributions		8.6		26.8		37.7				73.1				
Total Expenses	\$	214.4	\$	132.9	\$	206.7	\$	76.6	\$	630.6				

# Quant & Solutions Segment ENI Expense

*Year ended December 31, 2019 compared to year ended December 31, 2018:* Quant & Solutions ENI operating expense increased \$14.3 million, or 9.8%, from \$146.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 to \$160.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. The increase was driven by 9.1% higher ENI fixed compensation and benefits expense resulting from new hires for initiatives and annual cost of living increases, and 8.4% higher ENI general and administrative expense resulting from new initiatives and additional system costs. Quant & Solutions ENI variable compensation expense, which is based on contractual arrangements, decreased (12.3)%, as a result of lower pre-variable compensation earnings. Affiliate key employee distributions attributable to Quant & Solutions decreased (32.6)%, largely driven by levered distribution structures at certain Affiliates.

*Year ended December 31, 2018 compared to year ended December 31, 2017:* Quant & Solutions ENI operating expense increased \$19.7 million, or 15.6%, from \$126.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 to \$146.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. The increase was driven by 11.0% higher ENI fixed compensation and benefits expense resulting from new hires for initiatives and annual cost of living increases, and 17.8% higher ENI general and administrative expense resulting from new initiatives, additional system costs and the overall growth of the business. Quant & Solutions ENI variable compensation expense, which is based on contractual arrangements, increased 8.8%, as a result of higher pre-variable compensation earnings. Affiliate key employee distributions attributable to Quant & Solutions increased 10.5%, largely driven by higher profit after variable compensation.

### Alternatives Segment ENI Expense

*Year ended December 31, 2019 compared to year ended December 31, 2018:* Alternatives ENI operating expense increased \$5.1 million, or 8.3%, from \$61.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 to \$66.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. The increase was driven by 16.5% higher ENI fixed compensation and benefits expense resulting from new hires and annual cost of living increases. Alternatives ENI variable compensation expense, which is based on contractual arrangements, decreased (37.7)%, as a result of lower pre-variable compensation earnings. Affiliate key employee distributions attributable to Alternatives decreased (32.6)%, largely driven by lower profit after variable compensation.

*Year ended December 31, 2018 compared to year ended December 31, 2017:* Alternatives ENI operating expense increased \$4.4 million, or 7.7%, from \$57.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 to \$61.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. The increase was driven by 2.7% higher ENI fixed compensation and benefits expense resulting from new hires and annual cost of living increases and by 20.6% higher ENI general and administrative expense resulting from higher system costs. Alternatives ENI variable compensation expense, which is based on contractual arrangements, increased 20.9%, as a result of higher pre-variable compensation earnings. Affiliate key employee distributions attributable to Alternatives increased 27.2%, largely driven by higher profit after variable compensation.

# Liquid Alpha Segment ENI Expense

*Year ended December 31, 2019 compared to year ended December 31, 2018:* Liquid Alpha ENI operating expense decreased \$(5.7) million, or (6.7)%, from \$84.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 to \$78.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. The decrease was driven by (1.8)% lower ENI fixed compensation and benefits expense resulting from headcount reduction and (14.4)% lower ENI general and administrative expense mainly resulting from lower commissions and other general expenses. Liquid Alpha ENI variable compensation expense, which is based on contractual arrangements, decreased (15.6)%, as a result of lower pre-variable compensation earnings. Affiliate key employee distributions attributable to Liquid Alpha decreased (28.2)%, largely driven by lower profit after variable compensation.

*Year ended December 31, 2018 compared to year ended December 31, 2017:* Liquid Alpha ENI operating expense increased \$2.4 million, or 2.9%, from \$82.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 to \$84.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. The increase was driven by 9.2% higher ENI fixed compensation and benefits expense resulting from headcount increase slightly offset by (5.5)% lower ENI general and administrative expense resulting from lower commissions and other general expenses. Liquid Alpha ENI variable compensation expense, which is based on contractual arrangements, decreased (15.0)%, as a result of lower pre-variable compensation earnings. Affiliate key employee distributions attributable to Liquid Alpha decreased (12.5)%, largely driven by levered distribution structures at certain Affiliates.

### Other ENI Expense

*Year ended December 31, 2019 compared to year ended December 31, 2018:* Other ENI operating expense decreased \$(7.7) million or (17.9)%, from \$43.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 to \$35.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. The decrease was driven by (19.2)% lower fixed compensation and benefit



expense resulting from a reduction in headcount, and (17.4)% lower general and administrative expense resulting from cost-saving initiatives. Other ENI variable compensation expense decreased (14.5)% which was driven by a reduction in headcount.

*Year ended December 31, 2018 compared to year ended December 31, 2017:* Other ENI operating expense decreased \$(4.9) million, or (10.2)%, from \$48.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 to \$43.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. The decrease was driven by (15.4)% lower fixed compensation and benefit expense resulting from a reduction in headcount, and (5.2)% lower general and administrative expense resulting from cost-saving initiatives. Other ENI variable compensation expense decreased (59.1)% due to lower pre-variable compensation earnings in the year ended December 31, 2018, as well as the impact of higher severance-related payments in the year ended December 31, 2017.

## **Capital Resources and Liquidity**

# **Cash Flows**

The following table summarizes certain key financial data relating to cash flows. All amounts presented exclude consolidated Funds:

(\$ in millions)		2019 2018				2017
Cash provided by (used in) <sup>(1)(2)</sup>						
Operating activities	\$	(106.6)	\$	252.3	\$	224.9
Investing activities		17.7		57.6		(10.8)
Financing activities		(140.4)		(155.6)		(129.8)

(1) Excludes consolidated Funds.

(2) Cash flow data shown only includes cash flows from continuing operations.

Our most significant uses of cash include third-party interest payments, repurchases of shares, payments made to OM plc under the Deferred Tax Asset Deed, seed capital purchased from OM plc, dividends and compensation and general and administrative expenses.

# Comparison for the Years Ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017

Net cash (used in) provided by operating activities of continuing operations excluding consolidated Funds decreased \$(358.9) million, or (142.3)%, from \$252.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. The decrease was primarily driven by a decrease in operating liabilities as the Landmark earnout was settled in the year ended December 31, 2019.

Net cash provided by operating activities of continuing operations excluding consolidated Funds increased \$27.4 million, from \$224.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 to \$252.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. The increase was primarily driven by net income and non-cash charges, offset by gain on the sale of Heitman and changes in operating assets and liabilities.

Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities was \$17.7 million, \$57.6 million and \$(10.8) million for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively. Net cash (used in) received from the (purchase) and sale of investments was \$46.6 million, \$(25.7) million and \$4.8 million for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively. Fluctuations are principally due to the timing of investments or redemptions of seed capital as well as acquisitions or disposals of real estate and forestry assets in which we are co-investing. Net cash (used in) the purchase of fixed assets was \$(33.9) million, \$(21.7) million and \$(13.7) million for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

Net cash (used in) financing activities, excluding consolidated Funds, consists of share repurchases, payments made to OM plc, third-party borrowings and dividends paid. Cash (used in) financing activities was \$(140.4) million, \$(155.6) million and \$(129.8) million for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively. We drew net \$175.0 million against third party borrowings in 2019, we paid down \$(33.5) million against third party borrowings in 2018 and we drew net \$33.5 million against third party borrowings in 2017. In 2019 we made payments of \$(37.8) million against amounts previously owed to OM plc for the co-investment arrangement, funded \$(239.8) million for share repurchases, and paid out \$(36.0) million in dividends. In 2018 we paid \$(3.9) million against third party borrowings, \$(50.4) million against amounts previously owed to OM plc (including \$(42.5) million in dividends. In 2017 we paid \$(42.5) million for the co-investment arrangement, funded \$(74.1) million for share repurchases and paid out \$(38.8) million in dividends.

# Working Capital and Long-Term Debt

The following table summarizes certain key financial data relating to our capital resources and liquid net assets. All amounts presented exclude the non-controlling interest portion of consolidated Funds:

	Years ended December 31,								
(\$ in millions)		2019		2018		2017			
Balance Sheet Data <sup>(1)</sup>									
Current assets									
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	111.3	\$	340.6	\$	186.3			
Investment advisory fees receivable		151.9		159.1		208.3			
Investments		124.7		125.7		101.9			
Total current assets		387.9		625.4		496.5			
Current liabilities									
Accounts payable and accrued expenses		41.5		54.3		54.9			
Accrued short-term incentive compensation		137.8		171.0		186.1			
Other short-term liabilities <sup>(2)</sup>		3.7		232.8		45.2			
Total current liabilities		183.0		458.1		286.2			
Working Capital	\$	204.9	\$	167.3	\$	210.3			
Long-term notes payable and other debt	\$	568.8	\$	393.3	\$	426.3			

(1) Excludes the non-controlling interest portion of consolidated Funds.

(2) Excluded from other short-term liabilities for each of the years presented is an income tax reserve relating to net operating losses that does not represent a current obligation of the Company. Puts related to Affiliate equity and profits interests are also excluded on a short-term basis because they are funded through recycling.

Working capital is defined as current assets less current liabilities, excluding the non-controlling interest portion of consolidated Funds. Our net working capital has been positive over the past several years and was \$204.9 million at December 31, 2019. Our most significant current liabilities have been accounts payable and accrued compensation expense. Accrued compensation expense has primarily consisted of variable compensation accruals made throughout the year based on contractual arrangements. Our cash management practices generally require that working capital be maintained at each Affiliate at a sufficient level to meet short-term operational needs. Periodic distributions of Affiliate earnings to BSUS and Affiliate key employee equity holders are made according to respective Affiliate distribution policies, with BSUS having the ability to access any surplus cash at each Affiliate as necessary during interim periods.

# Borrowings and Long-Term Debt

The following table summarizes our financing arrangements as of the dates indicated:

(\$ in millions)	llions) December 31, 2019		Dece	ember 31, 2018	Interest rate	Maturity
Third party borrowings:						
Revolving credit facility	\$	140.0	\$		LIBOR + 1.50% plus 0.20% commitment fee	August 22, 2022
4.80% Senior Notes Due 2026		272.4		272.2	4.80%	July 27, 2026
5.125% Senior Notes Due 2031		121.4		121.1	5.125%	August 1, 2031
Total third party borrowings	\$	533.8	\$	393.3		
Non-recourse borrowing:						
Non-recourse seed capital facility		35.0			LIBOR + 1.55% plus 0.95% commitment fee	January 15, 2021
Total non-recourse borrowing	\$	35.0	\$	_		
Total borrowings	\$	568.8	\$	393.3		

### Third party borrowings

### **Revolving Credit Facility**

On August 20, 2019, we entered into a \$450.0 million senior unsecured revolving credit facility with Citibank, as administrative agent and issuing bank, and RBC Capital Markets and BMO Capital Markets Corp. as joint lead arrangers and joint book runners (the "Credit Facility"). Subject to certain conditions, we may borrow up to an additional \$150 million under the Credit Facility. The Credit Facility has a maturity date of August 22, 2022. The previous revolving credit facility with Citibank with maturity date of October 15, 2019 was terminated. Upon entry into the Credit Facility, we made an initial drawdown of \$210.0 million under the Credit Facility to fully repay the \$210.0 million outstanding under its existing credit facility. We paid down \$70.0 million of the amount outstanding under the Credit Facility during the third and fourth quarters of 2019.

Borrowings under the Credit Facility bear interest, at our option, are at either the per annum rate equal to (a) the greatest of (i) the prime rate, (ii) the federal funds effective rate plus 0.5% and (iii) the one month Adjusted LIBO Rate plus 1.0%, plus, in each case an additional amount based on its credit rating or (b) the London interbank offered rate for a period, at our, equal to one, two, three or six months plus an additional amount ranging from 1.125% to 2.0%, with such additional amount based on its credit rating. In addition, we are charged a commitment fee based on the average daily unused portion of the Credit Facility at a per annum rate ranging from 0.125% to 0.45%, with such amount based on our credit rating.

Under the Credit Facility, the ratio of third-party borrowings to trailing twelve months Adjusted EBITDA cannot exceed 3.0x, and the interest coverage ratio must not be less than 4.0x. At December 31, 2019, our ratio of third-party borrowings to trailing twelve months Adjusted EBITDA was 2.1x and our interest coverage ratio was 7.7x.

At December 31, 2019 our ratio of third party borrowings net of total cash and cash equivalents to trailing twelve months Adjusted EBITDA was 1.7x.

Moody's Investor Service, Inc. and Standard & Poor's each assigned an initial investment-grade rating to our senior, unsecured long-term indebtedness. As a result of the assignment of the credit ratings, our interest rate on outstanding borrowings was set at LIBOR + 1.50% and the commitment fee on the unused portion of the revolving credit facility was set at 0.20%.



## Senior Notes

In July 2016, we issued \$275.0 million of 4.80% Senior Notes due 2026 (the "2026 Notes") and \$125.0 million of 5.125% Senior Notes due 2031 (the "2031 Notes"). We used the net proceeds of these offerings to finance the acquisition of Landmark in August 2016, purchase seed capital from OM plc, settle a Treasury rate lock contract and pay down the balance of the previous revolving credit facility.

#### 4.80% Senior Notes Due July 2026

The \$275.0 million 2026 Notes were sold at a discount of (0.5) million and we incurred debt issuance costs of (3.0) million, which are being amortized to interest expense over the ten-year term. The 2026 Notes can be redeemed at any time prior to the scheduled maturity in part or in aggregate, at the greater of 100% of the principal amount at that time or the sum of the remaining scheduled payments discounted at the treasury rate (as defined) plus 0.5%, together with any related accrued and unpaid interest.

## 5.125% Senior Notes Due August 2031

The \$125.0 million 2031 Notes incurred debt issuance costs of \$(4.3) million, which are being amortized to interest expense over the fifteen-year term. The 2031 Notes can be redeemed at any time, on or after August 1, 2019, at a redemption price equal to 100.0% of the principal amount together with any related accrued and unpaid interest.

#### Non-recourse seed capital facility

In July 2017, we entered into a non-recourse seed capital facility collateralized by our seed capital holdings and can borrow up to \$65.0 million, so long as the borrowing does not represent more than 50% of the value of the seed capital collateral. At December 31, 2019, amounts outstanding under this non-recourse seed capital facility amounted to \$35.0 million. Since this facility is non-recourse to us beyond the seed investments themselves, drawdowns under this facility are excluded from our third party debt levels for purposes of calculating our credit ratio covenants under the Credit Facility.

#### Other Long-term Liabilities

Other long-term liabilities principally consist of cash-settled Affiliate equity and profit interests liabilities held by certain Affiliate key employees, and voluntary deferred compensation plans. The following table summarizes our other long-term liabilities:

		ber 31,		
(\$ in millions)		2019		2018
Share-based payments liability	\$	221.8	\$	386.1
Affiliate profit interests liability		94.8		171.4
Employee equity		316.6	-	557.5
Voluntary deferral plan liability		88.3		91.7
Total	\$	404.9	\$	649.2

Share-based payments liability represents the value of Affiliate key employee-owned equity that may under certain circumstances be repurchased by us that is considered an equity award under U.S. GAAP based on the terms and conditions attached to these interests. Profit interests represent the value of Affiliate key employee-owned equity that may under certain circumstances be repurchased by us that is not considered an equity award under U.S. GAAP, but rather a form of compensation arrangement, based on the terms and conditions attached to these interests. Our obligation in any given period in respect of funding these potential repurchases of Affiliate equity is limited to only that portion that may be put to us by Affiliate key employees, which is typically capped annually under the terms of these arrangements such that we are not required to repurchase more than we can reasonably recycle by re-granting the interests in lieu of cash variable compensation owed to Affiliate key employees.



Certain of our and our Affiliates' key employees are eligible to participate in our voluntary deferral plan, or VDP, which provides our senior personnel the opportunity to voluntarily defer a portion of their compensation. There is a voluntary deferral plan investment balance included in investments on the Consolidated Balance Sheets that corresponds to this deferral liability.

For additional discussion of our compensation programs, please refer to the compensation discussions contained within our definitive proxy statement for our 2020 annual meeting of shareholders incorporated herein by reference.

### Supplemental Liquidity Measure—Adjusted EBITDA

As supplemental information, we provide information regarding Adjusted EBITDA, which we define as economic net income before interest, income taxes, depreciation and amortization. Adjusted EBITDA is a non-GAAP liquidity measure that we provide in addition to, but not as a substitute for, cash flows from operating activities. It should be noted that our calculation of Adjusted EBITDA may not be consistent with Adjusted EBITDA as calculated by other companies. We believe Adjusted EBITDA is a useful liquidity metric because it indicates our ability to make further investments in our business, service debt and meet working capital requirements. It is also encapsulated in our line of credit as part of our liquidity covenants.

0	7
9	1

The following table reconciles our U.S. GAAP net income attributable to controlling interests to EBITDA to Adjusted EBITDA to economic net income for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017:

	Years Ended December 31,						
(\$ in millions)		2019 2018 2				2017	
Net income attributable to controlling interests	\$	223.9	\$	136.4	\$	4.2	
Net interest expense to third parties		30.0		21.7		23.7	
Income tax expense (including tax expense related to discontinued operations)		18.0		5.0		132.7	
Depreciation and amortization (including intangible assets)		23.8		21.1		18.3	
EBITDA	\$	295.7	\$	184.2	\$	178.9	
Non-cash compensation costs associated with revaluation of Affiliate key employee-owned equity and profit-sharing interests		(65.9)		107.2		95.4	
Amortization of acquisition-related consideration and pre-acquisition employee equity		32.3		70.6		70.6	
EBITDA of discontinued operations attributable to controlling interests		—		(0.1)		0.2	
(Gain) loss on seed and co-investments and investment changes attributable to controlling interests		(25.0)		6.4		(22.2)	
Deferred tax asset deed revaluation		—		(20.0)		(51.8)	
Restructuring <sup>(1)</sup>		9.2		(59.3)		10.8	
Capital transaction costs		2.7		1.6		—	
Adjusted EBITDA	\$	249.0	\$	290.6	\$	281.9	
ENI net interest expense to third parties		(21.0)		(13.6)		(18.8)	
Depreciation and amortization		(17.2)		(14.5)		(11.8)	
Tax on economic net income		(50.0)		(62.7)		(70.4)	
Economic net income	\$	160.8	\$	199.8	\$	180.9	

(1) Included in restructuring for the year ended December 31, 2019 are \$6.7 million of restructuring costs at the Center and Affiliates and \$2.5 million of costs incurred in connection with our redomicile to the U.S. Included in restructuring for the year ended December 31, 2018 is the gain on the sale of Heitman of \$65.7 million, \$1.6 million of costs associated with our redomicile and \$4.8 million related to the 2018 CEO transition. Included in restructuring for the year ended December 31, 2017 is \$1.0 million related to the Heitman transaction and \$9.8 million related to CEO transition costs, comprised of \$0.5 million of fixed compensation and benefits, \$8.8 million of variable compensation and \$0.5 million of recruiting costs.

For a full discussion regarding the items excluded from Adjusted EBITDA above and the calculation of economic net income, refer to "-Non-GAAP Supplemental Performance Measure-Economic Net Income and Segment Analysis."

### Limitations of Adjusted EBITDA

As a non-GAAP, unaudited liquidity measure and derivation of EBITDA, Adjusted EBITDA has certain material limitations. It does not include cash costs associated with capital transactions and excludes certain U.S. GAAP expenses that fall outside the definition of EBITDA. Each of these categories of expense represents costs to us of doing business, and therefore any measure that excludes any or all of these categories of expense has material limitations.

# **Future Capital Needs**

We believe that our available cash and cash equivalents to be generated from operations, supplemented by short-term and long-term financing, as necessary, will be sufficient to fund current operations and capital requirements for at least the next twelve months, as well as our day-to-day operations and future investment requirements. Our ability to secure short-term and long-term financing in the future will depend on several factors, including our future profitability, our relative levels of debt and equity and the overall condition of the credit markets.

## Commitments, Contingencies and Off-Balance Sheet Obligations

#### Indemnifications

In the normal course of business, such as through agreements to enter into business combinations with and divestitures of Affiliates, we occasionally enter into contracts that contain a variety of representations and warranties and which provide general indemnifications. Our maximum exposure under these arrangements is unknown, as this would involve future claims that may be made against us that have not yet occurred.

# **Off-Balance Sheet Obligations**

Off-balance sheet arrangements, as defined by the SEC, include certain contractual arrangements pursuant to which a company has an obligation, such as certain contingent obligations, certain guarantee contracts, retained or contingent interests in assets transferred to an unconsolidated entity, certain derivative instruments classified as equity or material variable interests in unconsolidated entities that provide financing, liquidity, market risk or credit risk support. Disclosure is required for any off-balance sheet arrangements that have, or are reasonably likely to have, a material current or future effect on our financial condition, results of operations, liquidity or capital resources. We generally do not enter into off-balance sheet arrangements, other than those described in "Contractual Obligations" as well as Note 5 to our Consolidated Financial Statements included in Item 8 herein, "Variable Interest Entities."

## **Contractual Obligations**

The following table summarizes our contractual obligations as of December 31, 2019:

	Payments due by period									
(\$ in millions)		Total		Less than 1 year		1 - 3 years		3 - 5 years	Ι	Aore than 5 years
Contractual Obligations										
Amounts due to OM plc <sup>(1)</sup>	\$	3.7	\$	3.7	\$		\$		\$	_
Non-recourse borrowings		35.0		_		35.0		_		
Other third party borrowings		540.0		—		140.0		_		400.0
Lease obligations <sup>(2)</sup>		54.6		14.6		23.5		6.3		10.2
Co-investment obligations		41.0		19.0		22.0		_		_
Other liabilities <sup>(3)</sup>		1.3		0.1		0.1		0.1		1.0
Maximum Affiliate equity and profits interests repurchase obligations <sup>(4)</sup>		128.0		11.5		29.2		28.3		59.0
Total contractual obligations	\$	803.6	\$	48.9	\$	249.8	\$	34.7	\$	470.2

(1) Amounts due to OM plc is comprised of \$3.7 million owed under the co-investment deed.

- (2) Includes an operating lease for office space with expected lease obligations of approximately \$7.5 million that was entered into during the fourth quarter of 2019, but has not yet commenced. See Item 8, Financial Statements and Supplementary Data - Note 8, "Leases".
- (3) Represents the mortgage on a building owned by an Affiliate.
- (4) Represents amortized amounts held by Affiliate key employees. Our actual funding of these potential repurchases of Affiliate equity and profits interests is limited to only that portion that may be put to us by Affiliate key employees or that we decide to call to facilitate succession planning that the Affiliates, which is typically capped annually such that we do not repurchase more than we can reasonably recycle by re-granting the interests in lieu of cash variable compensation owed to Affiliate key employees. Any equity or profits interests repurchased by us are used to fund a portion of variable compensation awards resulting in savings in cash variable compensation that offset the negative cash effect of repurchasing the equity.

### **Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

Our significant accounting policies are disclosed in Item 8, Financial Statements and Supplementary Data -Note 2, "Significant Accounting Policies." The accounting policies and estimates that we believe are the most critical to an understanding of our results of operations and financial condition are those that require complex management judgment regarding matters that are highly uncertain at the time policies were applied and estimates were made. These accounting policies and estimates are discussed below; however, the additional accounting policy detail in the footnote previously referenced is important to the discussion of each of the topics. Different

estimates reasonably could have been used in the current period that would have had a material effect on these Consolidated Financial Statements, and changes in these estimates are likely to occur from period-to-period in the future.

#### Taxation

We file tax returns directly with the U.S., U.K., state tax authorities and in other foreign jurisdictions. These tax returns represent our filing positions within each jurisdiction and settle our tax liabilities. Each jurisdiction has the right to audit those tax returns and may take different positions with respect to income and expense allocations and taxable earnings determinations. Because the determinations of our annual provisions are subject to judgments and estimates, it is possible it is possible that actual results will vary from those recognized in our Consolidated Financial Statements. As a result, it is likely that additions to, or reductions of, income tax expense will occur each year for prior reporting periods as actual tax returns and tax audits are settled.

Deferred tax assets, net of any associated valuation allowance, have been recognized based on management's belief that taxable income of the appropriate character, more likely than not, will be sufficient to realize the benefits of these assets over time. In the event that actual results differ from our expectations, or if our historical trends of positive operating income changes, we may be required to record a valuation allowance on some or all of these deferred tax assets, which may have a significant effect on our financial condition and results of operations. In assessing whether a valuation allowance should be established against a deferred income tax asset, we consider the nature, frequency and severity of recent losses, forecasts of future profitability, the duration of statutory carryback and carry forward periods, among other factors.

We utilize a specific recognition threshold and measurement attribute for the Consolidated Financial Statement recognition and measurement of a tax position taken or expected to be taken in a tax return. The prescribed two-step process for evaluating a tax position involves first determining whether it is more likely than not that a tax position will be sustained upon examination by the appropriate taxing authorities. If it is, the second step then requires a company to measure this tax position benefit as the largest cumulative amount of benefit that is greater than 50 percent likely of being realized upon ultimate settlement. Unrecognized tax benefits and related interest and penalties, are adjusted periodically to reflect changing facts and circumstances.

### Goodwill

Goodwill represents the future economic benefits arising from assets acquired in a business combination that are not separately recognized. Goodwill is tested annually for impairment. If, after assessing qualitative and quantitative



factors, we believe that it is more likely than not that the fair value of the reporting unit is less than its carrying value, we will record the amount of goodwill impairment as the excess of the carrying amount over the fair value.

In the quantitative impairment test, fair value of the reporting units is generally determined using an income approach where estimated future cash flows are discounted to arrive at a single present value amount. The income approach includes inputs that

require significant management judgment, including AUM growth rates, product mix, effective fee rates and discount rates. The annual goodwill impairment test also includes assumptions updated for current market conditions, including our updated forecasts for changes in AUM due to market gains or losses and long-term net flows and the corresponding changes in revenue and expenses. Our estimates for market growth, our market share and costs are based on historical data, various internal estimates and certain external sources, and are based on assumptions that are consistent with the plans and estimates we are using to manage the underlying business. The most sensitive of these assumptions are the estimated cash flows and the use of a weighted average cost of capital as the discount rate to determine present value. We completed our annual goodwill impairment test as of the first business day of the fourth quarter and no impairment was identified. While we believe all assumptions utilized in our assessment are reasonable and appropriate, changes in these estimates could produce different fair value amounts and therefore different goodwill impairment assessments.

## Consolidation

Assessing if an entity is a variable interest entity (VIE) or voting interest entity (VOE) involves judgment and analysis on a structure-by-structure basis. Factors included in this assessment include the legal organization of the entity, the Company's contractual involvement with the entity and any related party or de facto agent implications of the Company's involvement with the entity. A VIE, in the context of the company and its managed funds, is a fund that does not have sufficient equity to finance its operations without additional subordinated financial support, or a fund for which the risks and rewards of ownership are not directly linked to voting interests. If the Company is deemed to have the power to direct the activities of the fund that most significantly impact the fund's economic performance, and the obligation to absorb losses/right to receive benefits from the fund that could potentially be significant to the fund, then the Company is deemed to be the fund's primary beneficiary and is required to consolidate the fund.

Determining if the Company is the primary beneficiary of a VIE also requires significant judgment involved to assess if the Company has the power to direct the activities that most significantly affect the fund's economic results and to assess if the Company's interests could be deemed significant. If current financial statements are not available for consolidated VIEs or VOEs, estimation of investment valuation is required, which includes assessing available quantitative and qualitative data. Significant changes in these estimates could impact the reported value of the investments held by consolidated Funds and the related offsetting equity attributable to noncontrolling interests

in consolidated entities on the Consolidated Balance Sheets and the other gains and losses of consolidated Funds, net, and related offsetting gains and losses attributable to noncontrolling interests in consolidated entities, net, amounts on the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

## Share-based compensation plans

We recognize the cost of all share-based payments to directors, senior management and employees, including grants of restricted stock and stock options, as compensation expense in the Consolidated Statements of Operations over the respective vesting periods.

Awards made under the our equity plans are accounted for as equity settled, and the grant date fair value is recognized as compensation expense over the requisite service period, with a corresponding contribution to additional paid-in capital. Valuation of restricted stock awards ("RSAs") and restricted stock units ("RSUs") is determined based on our closing share price as quoted on the New York Stock Exchange on the measurement date. For performance-based awards and stock options, a Monte-Carlo simulation model is used to determine the fair value. Key inputs for the model include: assumed reinvestment of dividends, risk-free interest rate and expected volatility. All excess tax benefits and deficiencies on share-based payment awards are recognized as income tax expense or benefit in the Consolidated Statements of Operations. In addition, the tax effects of exercised or vested awards are treated as discrete items in the reporting period in which they occur and excess tax benefits or deficiencies are classified with other income tax cash flows as an operating activity in the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows. We recognize forfeitures as they occur.

We have compensation arrangements with certain of our Affiliates whereby in exchange for continued service, Affiliate equity is either purchased by or granted to Affiliate key employees and may be repurchased either by Affiliate key employees or by us at a future date, subject to service requirements having been met. Awards of equity made to Affiliate key employees are accounted for as cash settled, with the fair value recognized as compensation expense over the requisite service period, with a corresponding liability carried within other compensation liabilities on the Consolidated Balance Sheets until the award is settled by us. The fair values of the liabilities are determined with the assistance of third party valuation specialists using discounted cash flow analyses which incorporate assumptions for the forecasted earnings information, market risk adjustments, discount rates and post-vesting restrictions. While we believe all assumptions used in determining the fair value of the liabilities are reasonable and appropriate, certain assumptions are subjective and changes in these assumptions could result in different fair value amounts.

#### **Recent Accounting Developments**

See discussion of Recent Accounting Developments in Note 2 of the accompanying Consolidated Financial Statements.

#### Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

#### **Market Risk**

Our exposure to market risk is directly related to the role of our Affiliates as asset managers. Substantially all of our investment management revenues are derived from our Affiliates' agreements with their clients. Under these agreements, the revenues we receive are based on the value of our assets under management or the investment performance on client accounts for which we earn performance fees. Accordingly, our revenues and net income may decline as a result of our assets under management decreasing due to depreciation of our investment portfolios. In addition, such depreciation could cause our clients to withdraw their funds in favor of investments offering higher returns or lower risk, which would cause our revenues and net income to decline further.

Our model for assessing the impact of market risk on our results uses December 31, 2019 ending AUM and management fee rates as the basis for management fee revenue calculations. With respect to performance fee revenue, we assume that relative investment performance remains the same as it was on December 31, 2019. Therefore, market-driven changes in performance fees, which are typically based on relative performance versus market indices, reflect changes in the underlying AUM used in the calculation rather than differences in relative performance as a result of a changed market environment. The basis for the analysis is performance fees earned for the twelve months ended December 31, 2019.

Our profit sharing economic structure, described more fully in "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operation—The Economics of Our Business," results in a sharing of market risk between us and our employees. Almost 50% of our ENI cost structure is variable, representing variable compensation and Affiliate key employee distributions. These variable expenses generally are linked in a formulaic manner to the profitability of the business after covering operating expenses, which include base compensation and benefits, general and administrative expenses, and depreciation and amortization. In modeling the impact of market risk, we assume that these operating expenses remain unchanged, but the resulting impact on profit driven by increases or decreases in revenue will change variable compensation and Affiliate key employee distributions in line with their formulaic calculations. Any change in pre-tax profit is tax-effected at our statutory combined state and federal rate of approximately 27% to calculate profit after tax.

The value of our assets under management was \$204.4 billion as of December 31, 2019. A 10% increase or decrease in the value of our assets under management, if proportionally distributed over all of our investment strategies, asset classes and client relationships, would cause an annualized increase or decrease in our gross management fee revenues of approximately \$77.5 million, including equity-accounted Affiliates, based on our current weighted average fee rate of approximately 38 basis points, including equity-accounted Affiliates. Approximately \$19.0 billion, or 9%, of our AUM, including equity-accounted Affiliates, are in accounts subject to performance fees. Of these assets, approximately 70% are in accounts for which performance fees, or management fee adjustments, are calculated based on investment return that differs from the relative benchmark returns. Assuming the market change does not impact our relative performance and high-water mark status of our alternative assets, a 10% increase or decrease in AUM would have no impact to our gross performance fees based on our trailing twelve month performance fees of \$(0.1) million as of December 31, 2019. The combined impact on our management fees and performance fees would have a direct impact on our earnings and result in an annual change of approximately \$27.8 million in our post-tax economic net income, given our current cost structure and operating model.

Equity market risk, interest rate risk, and foreign currency risk are the market risks that could have the greatest impact on our management fees, performance fees and our business profitability. Impacts on our management and performance fees can be calculated based on the percentage of AUM constituting equity investments, fixed income investments, or foreign currency denominated investments, respectively, multiplied by the relevant weighted average management fee and performance fee attributable to that asset class.

Our equity markets-based AUM includes U.S. equities (including small cap through large cap securities and substantially value or blended investment styles) and global/non-U.S. equities (including global, non-U.S. and emerging markets securities). A 10% increase or decrease in equity markets would cause our \$167.3 billion of equity assets under management to increase or decrease by \$16.7 billion, resulting in a change in annualized management fee revenue of \$59.5 million and an annual change in post-tax economic net income of approximately \$22.5 million, given our current cost structure, operating model, and weighted average equity fee rates of 35 basis points at the mix of strategies as of December 31, 2019. Approximately \$12.7 billion, or 8%, of our equity markets-based AUM are in accounts subject to performance fees. Of these assets, almost all are in accounts for which performance fees are calculated based on investment return in excess of the relative benchmark returns. Assuming the market change does not impact our relative performance, a 10% change in equity markets would have no material impact from performance fees on our post-tax economic net income, given our current cost structure and operating model.

- Foreign currency AUM includes equity and alternative instruments denominated in foreign currencies. A 10% increase or decrease in foreign exchange rates against the U.S. dollar would cause our \$99.7 billion of foreign currency denominated AUM to increase or decrease by \$10.0 billion, resulting in a change in annualized management fee revenue of \$41.7 million and an annual change in post-tax economic net income of \$16.1 million, based on weighted average fees earned on our foreign currency denominated AUM of 42 basis points at the mix of strategies as of December 31, 2019. Approximately \$11.5 billion, or 12%, of our foreign currency denominated AUM are in accounts subject to performance fees. Of these assets, approximately 90% are in accounts for which performance fees are calculated based on investment return in excess of the relative benchmark returns. Assuming the market change does not impact our relative performance, a 10% change in foreign currency exchange rates would have an immaterial impact from performance fees on our post-tax economic net income, given our current cost structure and operating model.
- Fixed income AUM includes instruments in government bonds, corporate bonds and other fixed income investments in the United States. A change in interest rates, resulting in a 10% increase or decrease in the value of our total fixed income AUM of \$13.3 billion, would cause AUM to rise or fall by approximately \$1.3 billion. Based on our fixed income weighted average fee rates of 19 basis points, annualized management fees would change by \$2.5 million and post-tax economic net income would change by \$1.0 million annually. There are currently no material fixed income assets earning performance fees as of the year ended December 31, 2019.

Our investment income primarily represents investments in Affiliates accounted for under the equity method. Exposure to market risks for Affiliates accounted for under the equity method is immaterial and is included in the analysis above.

While the analysis above assumes that market changes occur in a uniform manner across the relevant portfolio, because of our declining fee rates for larger relationships and differences in our fee rates across asset classes, a change in the composition of our assets under management, in particular an increase in the proportion of our total assets under management attributable to strategies, clients or relationships with lower effective fee rates, could have a material negative impact on our overall weighted average fee rate.

As is customary in the asset management industry, clients invest in particular strategies to gain exposure to certain asset classes, which exposes their investment to the benefits and risks of such asset classes. We have not adopted a corporate-level risk management policy regarding client assets, nor have we attempted to hedge at the corporate level or within individual strategies the market risks that would affect the value of our overall assets under management and related revenues. Any reduction in the value of our assets under management would result in a reduction in our revenues.

# **Interest Rate Risk**

We are exposed to interest rate risks primarily through borrowings under our Credit Facility. Interest on borrowings under the Credit Facility is based upon variable interest rates. Borrowings under our Credit Facility were \$140.0 million as of December 31, 2019. We currently do not hedge against this interest rate risk. As of December 31, 2019, a hypothetical 10% change in interest rates would have resulted in a \$0.7 million change to our interest expense during the twelve months ended December 31, 2019.

# Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.

	Page
Index to financial statements	
Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	<u>106</u>
Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2019 and 2018	<u>110</u>
Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017	<u>111</u>
Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017	<u>112</u>
Consolidated Statements of Changes in Shareholders' Equity for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017	<u>113</u>
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017	<u>114</u>
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	<u>116</u>

#### To the Shareholders and Board of Directors

BrightSphere Investment Group Inc.:

### Opinion on the Consolidated Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of BrightSphere Investment Group Inc. (formerly BrightSphere Investment Group plc) and subsidiaries (the Company) as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income, changes in shareholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2019, and the related notes (collectively, the consolidated financial statements). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2019, and 2018, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2019, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2019, based on criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission, and our report dated March 2, 2020, expressed an unqualified opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

# Basis for Opinion

These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

### Critical Audit Matter

The critical audit matter communicated below is a matter arising from the current period audit of the consolidated financial statements that was communicated or required to be communicated to the audit committee and that: (1) relates to accounts or disclosures that are material to the consolidated financial statements and (2) involved our especially challenging, subjective, or complex judgment. The communication of a critical audit matter does not alter in any way our opinion on the consolidated financial statements, taken as a whole, and we are not, by communicating the critical audit matter below, providing a separate opinion on the critical audit matter or on the accounts or disclosures to which it relates.

## Evaluation of Cash-settled Affiliate Awards Liability

As discussed in Notes 2 and 19 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company records liabilities for awards of equity made to certain affiliate key employees. The total liability for these awards was \$221.8 million at December 31, 2019. The liability is revalued each reporting period to its fair value.

# **Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

We identified the assessment of the measurement of the cash-settled affiliate awards liability as a critical audit matter. Complex and subjective auditor judgment was required in evaluating the methodologies and key assumptions used in determining the fair value of the liability related to the cash-settled affiliate awards. The key assumptions that required complex and subjective auditor judgment include forecasted earnings, market risk adjustments, discount rates, and adjustments to reflect the impact of post-vesting restrictions. Minor changes to these assumptions have an effect on the Company's determination of the fair value of the cash-settled affiliate awards liability.

The primary procedures we performed to address this critical audit matter included the following. We tested certain internal controls over the Company's process related to measuring the fair value of the cash-settled affiliate awards liability. This included controls over key assumptions used in the discounted cash flow models and the fair value computations provided by third party valuation professionals. We compared forecasted earnings to internal financial forecasts and historical results. We also compared certain inputs used in developing the forecasted earnings to third party data. We held discussions with finance personnel of the Company to further evaluate the forecasted earnings used in the discounted cash flow models. We evaluated adjustments to reflect the impact of post-vesting restrictions on awards by comparing the restrictions to underlying plan documents and also assessing when award holders maximize value. We evaluated the mathematical accuracy of the computations used to determine the fair value of the liability and compared the calculated fair values to the amounts recorded. We involved valuation professionals with specialized skills and knowledge, who assisted in:

- evaluating that the methodology used to calculate fair values was appropriate for the awards being valued;
- evaluating market risk adjustments;
- evaluating the discount rates used by the Company by comparing them against a discount rate range that was developed using publicly available market data; and
- performing corroborative calculations of the fair value of the liability using the Company's forecasted earnings and a combination of independent
  assumptions and Company assumptions and comparing the result to the amount recorded by the Company.

#### /s/ KPMG

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2014.

Boston, Massachusetts March 2, 2020



# **Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

To the Shareholders and Board of Directors

BrightSphere Investment Group Inc.:

# Opinion on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

We have audited BrightSphere Investment Group Inc. (formerly BrightSphere Investment Group plc) and subsidiaries' (the Company) internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2019, based on criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. In our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2019, based on criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring organizations of the Treadway Commission.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the consolidated balance sheets of the Company as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income, changes in shareholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2019, and the related notes (collectively, the consolidated financial statements), and our report dated March 2, 2020, expressed an unqualified opinion on those consolidated financial statements.

# Basis for Opinion

The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying Report of Management on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audit also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

# Definition and Limitations of Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

# **Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ KPMG

Boston, Massachusetts

March 2, 2020

# **Consolidated Balance Sheets**

# (in millions, except for share and per share data)

	Dec	cember 31, 2019	Dec	cember 31, 2018
Assets				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	111.3	\$	340.6
Investment advisory fees receivable		151.9		159.1
Income taxes receivable		26.2		3.9
Fixed assets, net		65.8		49.0
Investments (includes balances reported at fair value of \$184.3 and \$196.6)		186.3		198.5
Acquired intangibles, net		65.1		71.7
Goodwill		274.6		274.6
Other assets		89.7		41.6
Deferred tax assets		243.6		270.1
Assets of consolidated Funds:				
Cash and cash equivalents, restricted		9.7		4.9
Investments (includes balances reported at fair value of \$119.5 and \$124.8)		190.6		124.8
Other assets		4.9		14.9
Total assets	\$	1,419.7	\$	1,553.7
Liabilities and shareholders' equity				
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$	41.5	\$	54.3
Accrued incentive compensation		137.8		171.0
Amounts due to OM plc		3.7		33.0
Other compensation liabilities		404.9		649.2
Accrued income taxes		12.8		53.6
Non-recourse borrowings		35.0		_
Third party borrowings		533.8		393.3
Other liabilities		45.6		8.3
Liabilities of consolidated Funds:				
Accounts payable and accrued expenses		5.2		13.1
Securities sold, not yet purchased, at fair value		0.9		1.7
Other liabilities		0.1		0.1
Total liabilities		1,221.3		1,377.6
Commitments and contingencies			-	
Redeemable non-controlling interests in consolidated Funds		83.9		41.9
Equity:				
Common stock (par value \$0.001; 85,886,371 and 105,160,021 shares, respectively,				
issued)		0.1		0.1
Additional paid-in capital		534.3		764.6
Retained deficit		(452.5)		(640.5)
Accumulated other comprehensive loss		(17.5)		(20.9)
Non-controlling interests		1.3		1.6
Non-controlling interests in consolidated Funds		48.8		29.3
Total equity and redeemable non-controlling interests in consolidated Funds		198.4		176.1
Total liabilities and equity	\$	1,419.7	\$	1,553.7

# **Consolidated Statements of Operations**

# (in millions except for per share data)

	 For the Years End December 31,			led		
	2019		2018		2017	
Revenue:						
Management fees	\$ 807.0	\$	905.0	\$	858.0	
Performance fees	(0.1)		9.8		26.5	
Other revenue	6.0		9.6		1.2	
Consolidated Funds' revenue	6.6		3.8		1.7	
Total revenue	819.5		928.2		887.4	
Operating expenses:						
Compensation and benefits	416.2		696.4		682.8	
General and administrative expense	128.8		126.0		112.9	
Amortization of acquired intangibles	6.6		6.6		6.6	
Depreciation and amortization	17.2		14.5		11.7	
Consolidated Funds' expense	0.4		0.9		2.4	
Total operating expenses	 569.2		844.4		816.4	
Operating income	 250.3		83.8		71.0	
Non-operating income and (expense):						
Investment income	16.8		66.5		27.4	
Interest income	2.2		3.2		0.8	
Interest expense	(32.2)		(24.9)		(24.5)	
Revaluation of DTA deed	_		20.0		51.8	
Net consolidated Funds' investment gains (losses)	20.9		(13.4)		15.5	
Total non-operating income	7.7		51.4		71.0	
Income from continuing operations before taxes	258.0		135.2		142.0	
Income tax expense	18.0		5.0		132.8	
Income from continuing operations	 240.0		130.2		9.2	
Gain (loss) on disposal of discontinued operations, net of tax	_		0.1		(0.1)	
Net income	240.0		130.3		9.1	
Net income (loss) attributable to non-controlling interests in consolidated Funds	16.1		(6.1)		4.9	
Net income attributable to controlling interests	\$ 223.9	\$	136.4	\$	4.2	
Earnings per share (basic) attributable to controlling interests	\$ 2.45	\$	1.27	\$	0.04	
Earnings per share (diluted) attributable to controlling interests	2.45		1.26		0.04	
Continuing operations earnings per share (basic) attributable to controlling interests	2.45		1.27		0.04	
Continuing operations earnings per share (diluted) attributable to controlling interests	2.45		1.26		0.04	
Weighted average shares outstanding	91.2		107.4		110.7	
Weighted average diluted shares outstanding	91.3		107.6		111.4	

# **Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income**

# (in millions)

	For the Years Ended December 31,							
		2019		2018		2017		
Net income	\$	240.0	\$	130.3	\$	9.1		
Other comprehensive income (loss):								
Amortization related to derivative securities, net of tax		2.4		2.4		1.8		
Foreign currency translation adjustment		1.0		(1.7)		2.9		
Total comprehensive income		243.4	-	131.0		13.8		
Comprehensive income (loss) attributable to non-controlling interests in consolidated Funds		16.1		(6.1)		4.9		
Total comprehensive income attributable to controlling interests	\$	227.3	\$	137.1	\$	8.9		

# BrightSphere Investment Group Inc. Consolidated Statements of Changes in Shareholders' Equity For the Years Ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017 (\$ in millions, except share data)

	Common stock (millions)	(	Common stock, par value	1	dditional paid-in capital	Retained earnings (deficit)	co	ccumulated other mprehensive icome (loss)	sh	Total areholders' equity	Non- ontrolling nterests	co int con	Non- ntrolling terests in isolidated Funds	Total equity	R	edeemable non- controlling interests in consolidated Funds	n	otal equity and redeemable on-controlling interests in consolidated Funds
December 31, 2016	114.1	\$	0.1	\$	890.0	\$ (699.8)	\$	(26.3)	\$	164.0	\$ 1.0	\$	_	\$ 165.0	\$	5.5	\$	170.5
Issuance of common stock	0.6		—		—	—		—		—	-		—	-		—		—
Repurchase of common stock	(5.0)		—		(73.1)	_		—		(73.1)	—		—	(73.1)		—		(73.1)
Capital contributions (redemptions)	_		_		(1.1)	_		_		(1.1)	_		_	(1.1)		33.4		32.3
Equity-based compensation	_		_		15.7	_		_		15.7	_		_	15.7		_		15.7
Foreign currency translation adjustment	_		_		_	_		2.9		2.9	_		_	2.9		_		2.9
Amortization of derivative securities, net of tax	_		_		_	_		1.8		1.8	_		_	1.8		_		1.8
Amendment of deferred tax asset deed	_		_		_	_		_		_	_		_	_		_		_
Other changes in non- controlling interests	_		_		_	_		_		_	0.3		_	0.3		_		0.3
Net consolidation (de- consolidation) of Funds	_		_		_	_		_		_	_		50.9	50.9		(0.1)		50.8
Dividends to shareholders (\$0.36 per share)	_		_		_	(27.7)		_		(27.7)	_		_	(27.7)		_		(27.7)
Dividends to related parties (\$0.36 per share)	_		_		_	(11.3)		_		(11.3)	_		_	(11.3)		_		(11.3)
Net income (loss)	_				_	4.2				4.2	 _		(0.3)	 3.9		5.2	_	9.1
December 31, 2017	109.7	\$	0.1	\$	831.5	\$ (734.6)	\$	(21.6)	\$	75.4	\$ 1.3	\$	50.6	\$ 127.3	\$	44.0	\$	171.3
Issuance of common stock	1.0	\$	_		_	_		_		_	_		_	_		_		_
Repurchase of common stock	(5.5)		_		(74.6)	_		_		(74.6)	_		_	(74.6)		_		(74.6)
Capital redemptions	_		_		_	_		_		_	_		9.3	9.3		78.9		88.2
Equity-based compensation	_		_		7.7	_		_		7.7	_		_	7.7		_		7.7
Foreign currency translation adjustment	_		_		_	_		(1.7)		(1.7)	_		_	(1.7)		_		(1.7)
Amortization of derivative securities, net of tax	_		_		-	_		2.4		2.4	-		-	2.4		_		2.4
Other changes in non- controlling interests	_		_		_	_		_		_	0.3		_	0.3		_		0.3
Net de-consolidation of Funds	_		_		_	_		_		_	_		(28.8)	(28.8)		(76.7)		(105.5)
Dividends (\$0.39 per share)	_		_		_	(42.3)		—		(42.3)	_		_	(42.3)		—		(42.3)
Net income (loss)						136.4				136.4	 		(1.8)	 134.6		(4.3)		130.3
December 31, 2018	105.2	\$	0.1	\$	764.6	\$ (640.5)	\$	(20.9)	\$	103.3	\$ 1.6	\$	29.3	\$ 134.2	\$	41.9	\$	176.1
Issuance of common stock	0.2		_		—	_		_		_	_		—	-		_		_
Repurchase of common stock	(19.5)		—		(236.5)	_		_		(236.5)	_		—	(236.5)		_		(236.5)
Capital contributions	_		_		—	_		—		—	-		9.2	9.2		36.2		45.4
Equity-based compensation	_		_		6.2	_		—		6.2	_		_	6.2		—		6.2
Foreign currency translation adjustment	_		_		_	_		1.0		1.0	-		_	1.0		_		1.0
Amortization of derivative securities, net of tax	_		_		_	_		2.4		2.4	_		—	2.4		_		2.4
Other changes in non- controlling interests	-		_		_	_		-		-	(0.3)		-	(0.3)		-		(0.3)
Dividends (\$0.40 per share)	_		_		_	(35.9)		_		(35.9)	_		—	(35.9)		_		(35.9)
Net income	_				_	223.9				223.9	 _		10.3	 234.2		5.8		240.0
December 31, 2019	85.9	\$	0.1	\$	534.3	\$ (452.5)	\$	(17.5)	\$	64.4	\$ 1.3	\$	48.8	\$ 114.5	\$	83.9	\$	198.4

# **Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows**

# (in millions)

		For the Years En December 31,			
	2019		2018		2017
Cash flows from operating activities:					
Net income	\$ 240.	0	\$ 130.3	\$	9.1
Less: Net (income) loss attributable to non-controlling interests in consolidated Funds Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash flows from operating activities from continuing operations:	(16.	1)	6.1		(4.9)
(Gain) loss from discontinued operations, excluding consolidated Funds	-	_	(0.1)		0.1
Amortization of acquired intangibles	6.	6	6.6		6.6
Depreciation and amortization	17.	2	14.5		11.7
Amortization of debt-related costs	3.	7	3.3		3.1
Amortization and revaluation of non-cash compensation awards	(13.	4)	198.8		192.3
Net earnings from Affiliates accounted for using the equity method	(2.	8)	(2.7)		(14.5)
Distributions received from equity method Affiliates	2.	7	11.9		15.4
Revaluation of DTA Deed	-	_	(20.0)		(51.8)
Impact of Tax Act on deferred income taxes	-	_	_		121.1
Gain on sale of investment in Affiliate	-	_	(65.7)		_
Deferred income taxes	25.	8	(24.8)		(30.1)
(Gains) losses on other investments	(38.	0)	6.1		(37.4)
Changes in operating assets and liabilities (excluding discontinued operations):					
(Increase) decrease in investment advisory fees receivable and other amounts due from OM plc	7.	1	49.5		(44.7)
(Increase) decrease in other receivables, prepayments, deposits and other assets	(24.	4)	21.9		(31.6)
Increase (decrease) in accrued incentive compensation and other liabilities and amounts due to OM plc	(264.	9)	(37.3)		65.2
Increase (decrease) in accounts payable, accrued expenses and accrued income taxes	(50.	1)	(46.1)		15.3
Net cash flows from operating activities of continuing operations, excluding consolidated Funds	(106.	6	252.3		224.9
	16.	<u> </u>			4.9
Net income (loss) attributable to non-controlling interests in consolidated Funds Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) attributable to non-controlling interests in consolidated Funds to net cash flows from operating activities from continuing operations of consolidated Funds:	10.	1	(6.1)		4.9
Purchase of investments	(186.	9)	(250.3)		(145.6)
Sale of investments	149.	1	191.2		59.8
Earnings from equity method investees	(16.	7)	_		—
(Gains) losses on other investments	6.	9	9.0		(5.6)
(Increase) decrease in receivables and other assets	7.	5	(14.1)		(0.8)
Increase (decrease) in accounts payable and other liabilities	(7.	9)	13.0		2.1
Net cash flows from operating activities of continuing operations of consolidated Fund	ls (31.	9)	(57.3)		(85.2)
Net cash flows from operating activities of continuing operations	(138.	5)	195.0		139.7
Net cash flows from operating activities of discontinued operations	_	_	0.1		_
Total net cash flows from operating activities	(138.	5)	195.1		139.7

# **Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows (Continued)**

# (in millions)

		Fo	Years End ember 31,	led	
		2019	2018		2017
Cash flows from investing activities:					
Purchase of fixed assets, excluding discontinued operations		(33.9)	(21.7)		(13.7
Proceeds from sale of investment in Affiliate		5.0	105.0		_
Business acquisitions, net of cash acquired		_			(1.9
Purchase of investment securities		(26.5)	(103.9)		(84.6
Sale of investment securities		73.1	78.2		89.4
Cash flows from investing activities of consolidated Funds:					
Contributions in equity method investees		(12.6)			_
Distributions received from equity method investees		3.9	_		_
Consolidation (de-consolidation) of Funds		_	(40.2)		65.6
Net cash flows from investing activities of continuing operations		9.0	17.4		54.8
Net cash flows from investing activities of discontinued operations		_	_		_
Total net cash flows from investing activities		9.0	 17.4		54.8
Cash flows from financing activities:			 		
Proceeds from third party and non-recourse borrowings		505.0	15.0		76.0
Repayment of third party and non-recourse borrowings		(330.0)	(48.5)		(42.5
Payment to OM plc for promissory notes			(4.5)		(
Payment to OM plc for deferred tax arrangement		(32.7)	()		(45.6
Payment to OM plc for co-investment redemptions		(5.1)	(3.9)		(4.8
Repurchase of common stock		(239.8)	(71.2)		(74.1
Dividends paid to shareholders		(24.5)	(31.8)		(27.5
Dividends paid to related parties		(11.5)	(10.7)		(11.3)
Payment of debt issuance costs		(11.8)	(10.7)		(11.5
Cash flows from financing activities of consolidated Funds:		(1.0)			
Non-controlling interest capital raised		12.6			
Non-controlling interest capital releemed		(3.4)			
Redeemable non-controlling interest capital raised		37.9	88.6		33.4
Redeemable non-controlling interest capital raised		(1.7)	(0.4)		55.4
Net cash flows from financing activities of continuing operations		(95.0)	 (67.4)		(96.4
Net cash flows from financing activities of discontinued operations		(93.0)	(07.4)		(30.4
Total net cash flows from financing activities		(95.0)	 (67.4)		(96.4
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents			 (67.4) 145.1		98.1
		(224.5)	200.4		
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period Cash and cash equivalents at end of period (including cash at consolidated Funds classified as restricted)	\$	345.5 121.0	\$ 345.5	\$	102.3 200.4
···· ····,			 ;		
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:					
Interest paid (excluding consolidated Funds)	\$	28.4	\$ 22.2	\$	22.1
Income taxes paid	\$	44.6	\$ 45.6	\$	71.2
Supplemental disclosure of non-cash investing and financing transactions:					
Consolidation (de-consolidation) of Funds	\$	_	\$ (105.5)	\$	50.8
Payable for securities purchased by a consolidated Fund See Notes to Consolidated Financial Stat	\$ ements	4.0	\$ 10.8	\$	_



#### Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

#### December 31, 2019 and 2018

#### 1) Organization and Description of the Business

BrightSphere Investment Group Inc. ("BrightSphere", "BSIG" or the "Company"), through its subsidiaries, is a global asset management company with interests in a diverse group of investment management firms (the "Affiliates") individually headquartered in the United States. The Company provides investment management services globally to predominantly institutional investors, in asset classes that include U.S. and global equities, fixed income, alternative assets, forestry and secondary strategies focused in real estate and private equity. Fees for services are largely asset-based and, as a result, the Company's revenue fluctuates based on the performance of financial markets and investors' asset flows in and out of the Company's products.

The Company's Affiliates are organized as limited liability companies. The Company generally utilizes a profit-sharing model in structuring its compensation and ownership arrangements with its Affiliates. The Affiliates' variable compensation is generally based on each firm's profitability. BSIG and Affiliate key employees share in profits after variable compensation according to their respective ownership interests. The profit-sharing model results in the alignment of BSIG and Affiliate key employee economic interests, which is critical to the Company's talent management strategy and long-term growth of the business. The Company conducts its operations through three reportable segments: Quant & Solutions, Alternatives and Liquid Alpha.

Prior to 2014, the Company was a wholly-owned subsidiary of Old Mutual plc ("OM plc"), an international long-term savings, protection and investment group, listed on the London Stock Exchange. On October 15, 2014, the Company completed the initial public offering (the "Offering") by OM plc pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. Additionally, between the Offering and February 25, 2019, the Company, OM plc and/or HNA Capital U.S. ("HNA") completed a series of transactions in the Company's shares, including a two-step transaction announced on March 25, 2017 for a sale by OM plc of a 24.95% shareholding in the Company to HNA and a two-step transaction announced on November 19, 2018 for a sale of the substantial majority of the ordinary shares held by HNA of the Company to Paulson & Co. ("Paulson"). On February 25, 2019, this transaction was completed and Paulson held approximately 21.7% of the ordinary shares of the Company. The remaining shares held by HNA were bought back by the Company in the first quarter of 2019.

On March 2, 2018, the Company announced the change of its name from OM Asset Management plc to BrightSphere Investment Group plc.

On July 12, 2019, the BrightSphere corporate group, which consisted of BrightSphere Investment Group plc, a public company limited by shares incorporated under the laws of England and Wales and its operating subsidiaries (such operating subsidiaries and the holding company collectively, the "BrightSphere Group"), completed a redomestication, resulting in BrightSphere Investment Group Inc., a Delaware corporation, becoming the publicly traded parent company of BrightSphere Group (the "Redomestication"). The scheme of arrangement pursuant to which the Redomestication was effected was approved by the Company's shareholders and the High Court of Justice of England and Wales. Effective as of the close of business on July 12, 2019, all issued ordinary shares of BrightSphere Investment Group plc were exchanged on a one-for-one basis for newly issued shares of common stock of BrightSphere Investment Group Inc. As a result, all outstanding shareholders of BrightSphere Investment Group plc became common stockholders of BrightSphere Investment Group Inc. The common stock of BrightSphere Investment Group Inc. began trading on July 15, 2019, and the Company's trading symbol on the NYSE remained unchanged as "BSIG."

# Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

# December 31, 2019 and 2018

#### 1) Organization and Description of the Business (cont.)

			Ownership percentage following the transactions for:						
Date	Transaction description	Total shares	OM plc	HNA	Paulson	Note			
October 15, 2014	IPO of BSIG shares by OM plc	24,231,375	78.8%	%	%	(1)			
June 22, 2015	Secondary public offering by OM plc	15,295,000	65.8%	%	%	(2)			
December 16, 2016	Secondary public offering by OM plc	14,950,000	%	%	%	(3)			
December 16, 2016	Repurchase and retirement of shares by BSIG	6,000,000	51.1%	%	%	(4)			
May 12, 2017	Sale of shares from OM plc to HNA	11,414,676	40.9%	9.95%	%	(5)			
May 19, 2017	Secondary public offering by OM plc	19,895,000	%	%	%	(6)			
May 19, 2017	Repurchase and retirement of shares by BSIG	5,000,000	20.1%	10.4%	%	(4)			
November 10, 2017	Sale of shares from OM plc to HNA	15,960,553	5.51%	24.95%	%	(7)			
November 17, 2017	Secondary public offering by OM plc	6,039,630	%	24.95%	%	(8)			
November 19, 2018	Sale of shares from HNA to Paulson	4,598,566	%	21.4%	4.9%	(9)			
February 21, 2019	Repurchase and retirement of shares by BSIG	4,100,000	%	19.4%	5.4%	(4)			
February 25, 2019	Repurchase and retirement of shares by BSIG	3,886,625	%	16.0%	5.7%	(4)			
February 25, 2019	Sale of shares from HNA to Paulson	14,790,038	%	%	21.7%	(9)			

(1) Includes 2,231,375 shares purchased by the underwriters of the offering under their overallotment option.

(2) Includes 1,995,000 shares purchased by the underwriters of the offering under their overallotment option.

(3) Includes 1,950,000 shares purchased by the underwriters of the offering under their overallotment option.

(4) Purchased pursuant to the share repurchase program described below. All shares repurchased by the Company were retired.

(5) Following the May 12, 2017 sale of shares from OM plc to HNA, on May 24, 2017, OM plc appointed Dr. Guang Yang of HNA as an OM plc director.

(6) Includes 2,595,000 shares purchased by the underwriters of the offering under their overallotment option.

(7) Following the November 10, 2017 sale of shares from OM plc to HNA, HNA acquired the right to appoint two directors to the Company's board.

(8) Upon completion of the November 17, 2017 offering, OM plc indirectly owned 1,000 of the Company's outstanding ordinary shares.

(9) In connection with the November 19, 2018 sale of shares from HNA to Paulson, on November 16, 2018, HNA appointed John Paulson and Dr. Guang Yang as HNA directors. The final sale of shares from HNA to Paulson was completed on February 25, 2019.

#### Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

#### December 31, 2019 and 2018

#### 1) Organization and Description of the Business (cont.)

#### **Change in Segments**

The Company continually monitors and reviews its segment reporting structure in accordance with authoritative guidance to determine whether any changes have occurred that would impact its reportable segments. Because of the change in the Chief Operating Decision Maker ("CODM") of the Company at the end of 2018, the Company underwent a strategic shift in 2019 to refocus the Company's businesses by its various investment strategies.

During the third quarter of 2019, the Company realigned the business and reportable segment information that the CODM regularly reviews to evaluate performance for operating decision-making purposes, including performance assessment and allocation of resources. As a result, the Company's segment reporting structure is based on the Company's various investment strategies.

As a result of the change in segments, effective from the quarter ended September 30, 2019, the Company has the following business segments:

- Quant & Solutions—comprised of versatile, often highly-tailored strategies that leverage data and technology in a computational, factor based investment process across a range of asset classes and geographies, including Global, non-U.S., emerging markets and managed volatility equities, as well as multi-asset products.
- *Alternatives*—comprised of illiquid and differentiated liquid investment strategies that include private equity, real estate and real assets, including forestry, as well as a growing suite of liquid alternative capabilities in areas such as long/short, market neutral and absolute return.
- Liquid Alpha—comprised of specialized investment strategies with a focus on alpha-generation across market cycles in long-only small-, mid-, and large-cap U.S., global, non-U.S. and emerging markets equities, as well as fixed income.

### Share Repurchase Program

On February 3, 2016, the Company's Board of Directors authorized a \$150 million open market share repurchase program, which was approved by shareholders on March 15, 2016. On April 18, 2018, the Company's Board of Directors approved an amendment to the existing share repurchase contract, to permit the repurchase of shares, from time to time, up to an aggregate limit of \$600 million of shares. This amendment was subsequently approved by shareholders on June 19, 2018. For the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company repurchased 19,479,945 shares at a weighted average price of \$12.08 per share, or approximately \$235.4 million in total, including commissions. In 2018, the Company repurchased 5,549,861 shares on the open market at a weighted average price of \$13.35/share. In 2017, the Company did not repurchase shares on the open market.

On April 29, 2016, at the Company's Annual General Meeting, shareholders (excluding OM plc) authorized a form of contract by which the Company would be permitted to repurchase shares directly from OM plc. The shareholder authorization does not contain a maximum dollar or share amount for such purchases individually or in aggregate from OM plc. On December 16, 2016 in connection with the secondary offering by OM plc, the Company repurchased 6,000,000 shares directly from OM plc at a price of \$14.25/share. On May 19, 2017 in connection with the secondary offering by OM plc, the Company repurchased 5,000,000 shares directly from OM plc at a price of \$14.55/share.



### Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

#### December 31, 2019 and 2018

#### 1) Organization and Description of the Business (cont.)

All shares of common stock repurchased by the Company were retired.

# 2) Basis of Presentation and Significant Accounting Policies

The Company's significant accounting policies are as follows:

#### **Basis of presentation**

These Consolidated Financial Statements reflect the historical balance sheets, statements of operations, statements of comprehensive income, statements of changes in shareholders' equity and statements of cash flows of the Company. Within these Consolidated Financial Statements, OM plc, HNA, Paulson and their related entities, as defined above, are referred to as "related parties."

The Consolidated Financial Statements are prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States ("U.S. GAAP"). All dollar amounts, except per-share data in the text and tables herein, are stated in millions unless otherwise indicated. Transactions between the Company and its related parties are included in the Consolidated Financial Statements, however material intercompany balances and transactions among the Company, its consolidated Affiliates and consolidated Funds are eliminated in consolidation.

As a result of the Redomestication on July 12, 2019, discussed in Note 1, the Company revised its equity accounts to reflect a U.S. domiciled company presentation on the Consolidated Statements of Changes in Shareholders' equity and the Consolidated Balance Sheets for all periods presented. The previously issued ordinary shares of BrightSphere Investment Group plc were exchanged on a one-for-one basis for newly issued shares of common stock of BrightSphere Investment Group Inc. The Redomestication and related internal reorganization was accounted for consistent with a reorganization of entities under common control in accordance with *ASC 805 Business Combinations*. Accordingly, the transfer of the assets and liabilities and exchange of shares was recorded in the new entity (BrightSphere Investment Group Inc.) at their carrying amounts from the transferring entity (BrightSphere Investment Group plc) at the date of transfer.

The Company has revised certain amounts in prior period financial statements to conform to the current period's presentation. The Company changed the presentation of the purchase and sale of investments by its consolidated Funds within cash flows from investing activities in the prior period's Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows to conform to the current period's presentation of showing such purchase and sale of investments within cash flows from operating activities. The change had no impact on the total cash provided by or used in operating, investing or financing activities within the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows, or any impact on the other Consolidated Financial Statements.

### **Revenue recognition**

#### Revenue from contracts with customers

The Company recognizes revenue when a customer obtains control of promised goods or services in an amount that reflects the consideration the entity expects to receive in exchange for those goods or services.



### Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

### December 31, 2019 and 2018

### 2) Basis of Presentation and Significant Accounting Policies (cont.)

A performance obligation is a promise in a contract to transfer a distinct good or service to the customer, and is the unit of account in accordance with the revenue recognition guidance. A contract's transaction price is allocated to each distinct performance obligation and recognized as revenue when, or as, the performance obligation is satisfied. The majority of the Company's contracts have a single performance obligation, as the promise to transfer the individual goods or services is not separately identifiable from other promises in the contracts and, therefore, not distinct. The Company's management fee revenue is calculated based upon levels of assets under management multiplied by a fee rate. Management fee revenue is typically calculated on a monthly or quarterly basis, but is earned continuously as performance obligations are fulfilled. The transaction price is variable in contracts which calculate AUM on an average basis over a specified period and this variability is resolved at the end of the period, when the actual average AUM for the contract period may be calculated. The Company is able to resolve the variability and calculate the most likely amount to be recognized for any given period by estimating revenue based upon a daily average AUM. For certain of the Company's Alternative funds, management fee revenue is calculated based on a percentage of assets under management or total capital commitments. These Alternative funds can also include "catch-up" provisions such that the Company records revenue for payments of fund management fees back to the initial closing date for funds with multiple closings, less placement fees paid to third parties related to these funds.

All of the Company's performance obligations are satisfied ratably over time and there is no distinction in the methodology used to recognize management fee revenue in instances where there is more than one performance obligation. Typically, revenue is recognized over time using a time-based output measure to measure progress.

Management fees are recognized monthly as services are rendered. Affiliates that manage tangible property may also earn transaction fees at the time the underlying property is bought and sold. Any fees collected in advance are deferred and recognized as income over the period earned. Dividend income received is recorded on the ex-dividend date.

Performance fees are generally assessed as a percentage of the investment performance realized on a client's account. Additionally, separate accounts or other products which primarily earn management fees are potentially subject to performance adjustments up or down based on investment performance versus benchmark. Performance fees, including those that are subject to clawback, are recognized when they (i) become billable to customers (based on contractual terms of agreements) and (ii) are not subject to contingent repayment.

The Company is required to capitalize certain costs directly related to the acquisition or fulfillment of a contract with a customer. The Company has noted no instances where sales-based compensation or similar costs met the definition of an incremental cost to acquire a contract with a customer in accordance with revenue recognition guidance. There are no instances where the Company has incurred costs to fulfill a contract with a customer, therefore no intangible assets related to contract acquisition or fulfillment have been recognized.

For each one of its contracts with customers, the Company identifies one or more performance obligations within the contract and then, for each performance obligation, determines if it is a principal (where the nature of its promise is to provide a specified good or service itself) or an agent (where the nature of its promise is to arrange for a good or service to be provided by another party). In instances where a customer reimburses the Company for a cost paid on the customer's behalf, if the Company is acting as a principal, the reimbursement is recorded on a gross basis and if the Company is acting as an agent, the reimbursement is recorded on a net basis.

#### Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

#### December 31, 2019 and 2018

### 2) Basis of Presentation and Significant Accounting Policies (cont.)

Certain Funds reimburse the Company's Affiliates for certain expenses where the Affiliate is acting as a principal, primarily for compensation expense for field office personnel at several Timber Funds (as defined below). Revenue from expense reimbursement is accrued at cost as the corresponding reimbursable expenses are incurred and is recorded in other revenue in the Company's Consolidated Statements of Operations.

### Revenue from other sources

Other revenue also includes interest income on cash and cash equivalents and revenue from administration and consulting services.

The revenue of consolidated Funds that invest in Timber (the "Timber Funds") is recognized from log and fiber sales upon delivery to the customer. The Company is typically responsible for all logging and hauling costs. However, under pay-as-cut timber contracts, title and risk of loss from stumpage sales transfer to the buyer as the trees are cut. Revenue is recognized as timber is harvested. The buyer is typically responsible for all logging and hauling costs.

### **Compensation arrangements**

The Company operates short term variable compensation arrangements where generally, a percentage of each Affiliate's annual pre-variable compensation earnings, as defined in each arrangement, is allocated to a "pool" of each respective Affiliate's key employees and subsequently distributed to individuals subject to recommendation and approval of a remuneration committee comprised of both the Company's and each respective Affiliate's management. Variable compensation expense is accrued and recognized in the Consolidated Statements of Operations as services are provided by individual employees.

The Company operates longer term profit-interest plans whereby certain Affiliate key employees are granted (or have a right to purchase) awards representing a profits interest in their respective Affiliate, as distinct from an equity interest due to the lack of pari passu voting rights. Under these plans, the Company may award a portion of the aforementioned variable compensation arrangement through issuance of a profits interest in the Affiliate. The awards generally have a three-to five-year vesting period from the grant date, and the service period begins at the commencement of the financial period to which the variable compensation relates. Under these plans, Affiliate key employees are eligible to share in the profits of their respective Affiliates based on their respective percentage interest held.

In addition, under certain circumstances, Affiliate key employees are eligible to receive repurchase payments upon exiting the plans based on a multiple of the last twelve months profits of their respective Affiliate, as defined. Profits allocated and movements in the potential repurchase value, determined based on a fixed multiple times trailing twelve month profits, as defined, are recognized as compensation expense. Profit interests compensation liabilities are re-measured at each reporting date at the twelve month earnings multiple, with movements treated as compensation expense in the Company's Consolidated Statements of Operations.

### Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

#### December 31, 2019 and 2018

# 2) Basis of Presentation and Significant Accounting Policies (cont.)

#### Share-based compensation plans

The Company recognizes the cost of all share-based payments to directors, senior management and employees, including grants of restricted stock and stock options, as compensation expense in the Consolidated Statements of Operations over the respective vesting periods. Awards made previously under OM plc's restricted stock and stock options plans are accounted for as equity settled, and the grant date fair value is recognized as compensation expense over the requisite service period, with a corresponding contribution to additional paid-in capital.

Awards made under the Company's equity plans are accounted for as equity settled, and the grant date fair value is recognized as compensation expense over the requisite service period, with a corresponding contribution to additional paid-in capital. Valuation of restricted stock awards ("RSAs") and restricted stock units ("RSUs") is determined based on the Company's closing share price as quoted on the New York Stock Exchange on the measurement date. For performance-based awards and stock options, a Monte-Carlo simulation model is used to determine the fair value. Key inputs for the model include: assumed reinvestment of dividends, risk-free interest rate, expected volatility and term. All excess tax benefits and deficiencies on share-based payment awards are recognized as income tax expense or benefit in the Consolidated Statements of Operations. In addition, the tax effects of exercised or vested awards are treated as discrete items in the reporting period in which they occur and excess tax benefits or deficiencies are classified with other income tax cash flows as an operating activity in the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows. The Company recognizes forfeitures as they occur.

The Company has compensation arrangements with certain of its Affiliates whereby in exchange for continued service, Affiliate equity is either purchased by, or granted to Affiliate key employees and may be repurchased either by Affiliate key employees or by the Company at a future date, subject to service requirements having been met. Awards of equity made to Affiliate key employees are accounted for as cash settled, with the fair value recognized as compensation expense over the requisite service period, with a corresponding liability carried within other compensation liabilities on the Consolidated Balance Sheets until the award is settled. The fair value of the liabilities are determined with the assistance of third party valuation specialists using discounted cash flow analyses which incorporate assumptions for the forecasted earnings information, market risk adjustments, discount rates and post-vesting restrictions. The liabilities are revalued at each reporting period, with any movements recorded within compensation expense.

### Consolidation

### Affiliates

The Company evaluates each of its Affiliates and other operating entities to determine the appropriate method of accounting. Generally, majority-owned entities or otherwise controlled investments in which the Company holds a controlling financial interest as the principal shareholder, managing member, or general partner are consolidated.

### Funds

In the normal course of business, the Company's Affiliates sponsor and manage certain investment vehicles (the "Funds"). The Company assesses consolidation requirements with respect to its Funds.



### Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

#### December 31, 2019 and 2018

# 2) Basis of Presentation and Significant Accounting Policies (cont.)

In evaluating whether or not a legal entity must be consolidated, the Company determines if such entity is a variable interest entity ("VIE") or a voting interest entity ("VOE"). A VOE is considered an entity in which (i) the total equity investment at risk is sufficient to enable the entity to finance its activities independently and (ii) the equity holders at risk have the obligation to absorb losses, the right to receive residual returns, and the right to direct the activities of the entity that most significantly impact the entity's economic performance. A VIE is an entity that lacks one or more of the characteristics of a VOE. Assessing whether an entity is a VIE or VOE involves judgment and analysis. Factors considered in this assessment include the entity's legal organization, the entity's capital structure and equity ownership and any related party or de-facto agent implications of the Company's involvement with the entity. Investments that are determined to be VIEs are consolidated if the Company or a consolidated Affiliate is the primary beneficiary of the investment.

In evaluating whether the Company is the primary beneficiary, the Company evaluates its economic interests in the entity held either directly by the Company or indirectly through related parties on a proportional basis. The primary beneficiary of the VIE is defined as the variable interest holder that has a controlling financial interest is defined as (i) the power to direct the activities of the VIE that most significantly impacts its economic performance and (ii) the obligation to absorb losses of the entity or the right to receive benefits from the entity that could potentially be significant to the VIE. If no single party satisfies both criteria, but the Company and its related parties satisfy the criteria on a combined basis, then the primary beneficiary is the entity out of the related party group that is most closely associated to the VIE. The consolidation analysis can generally be performed qualitatively, however, if it is not readily apparent that the Company is not the primary beneficiary, a quantitative analysis may also be performed. The Company generally is not the primary beneficiary of Fund VIEs created to manage assets for clients unless the Company's ownership interest in the fund, including interests of related parties on a proportional basis, is significant.

The Company consolidates VOEs when it has control over significant operating, financial and investing decisions of the entity or holds the majority voting interest.

Upon the occurrence of certain events (such as contributions and redemptions, either by the Company, its Affiliates, or third parties, or amendments to the governing documents of the Company's investees or sponsored Funds) management reviews and reconsiders its previous conclusion regarding the status of an entity as a VIE or a VOE. Additionally, management continually reconsiders whether the Company is deemed to be a VIE's primary beneficiary who consolidates such entity.

### **Investments and Investment Transactions**

# Valuation of investments held at fair value

Valuation of Fund investments, including Timber Funds, is evaluated pursuant to the fair value methodology discussed below. Other investments are categorized as trading and recorded at estimated fair value. Realized and unrealized gains and losses arising from changes in fair value of investments are reported within investment income in the Consolidated Statements of Operations. See Note 4 for a summary of the fair value inputs utilized to determine the fair value of other investments held at fair value.



### Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

#### December 31, 2019 and 2018

### 2) Basis of Presentation and Significant Accounting Policies (cont.)

#### Security transactions

The Company generally records securities transactions on a trade-date basis. Realized gains and losses on securities transactions are generally determined on the average-cost method (net of foreign capital gain taxes) and for certain transactions determined based on the specific identification method.

### Income and expense recognition

The Company records interest income on an accrual basis and includes amortization of premiums and accretion of discounts. Dividend income and expense on dividends sold short are recorded on the ex-dividend date, net of applicable withholding taxes. Expenses are recorded on an accrual basis.

#### Short sales

Certain Funds may sell a security they do not own in anticipation of a decline in the fair value of that security. When a Fund sells a security short, it must borrow the security sold short and deliver it to the broker-dealer through which it made the short sale. The short sales are secured by the long portfolio and available cash. The Fund records a gain, limited to the price at which the Fund sold the security short, or a loss, unlimited in size, upon the termination of a short sale. The amount of the gain or loss will be equal to the proceeds received in entering into the short sale less the cost of buying back the short security to close the short position. While the transaction is open, the Fund will incur an expense for any accrued dividends or interest which is paid to the lender of the securities. These short sales may involve a level of risk in excess of the liability recognized in the accompanying Consolidated Balance Sheets. The extent of such risk cannot be quantified.

#### Funds' Derivatives

Certain Funds may use derivative instruments. The Funds' derivative instruments may include foreign currency exchange contracts, credit default swaps, interest rate swaps, financial futures contracts and warrants. The fair values of derivative instruments are recorded as other assets of consolidated Funds or other liabilities of consolidated Funds on the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets. The Funds have used foreign exchange forwards to hedge the risk of movement in exchange rates on financial assets on a limited basis.

The Company's Funds have not designated any financial instruments for hedge accounting, as defined in the accounting literature, during the periods presented. The gains or losses on Fund's derivative instruments not designated for hedge accounting are included as net consolidated Funds gains or losses in the Company's Consolidated Statements of Operations.



### Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

December 31, 2019 and 2018

### 2) Basis of Presentation and Significant Accounting Policies (cont.)

# Foreign currency translation and transactions

Assets and liabilities of non-U.S. entities for which the local currency is the functional currency are translated at current exchange rates as of the end of the accounting period. The related revenues and expenses are translated at average exchange rates in effect during the period. Net exchange gains and losses resulting from translation are excluded from income and are recorded as part of accumulated other comprehensive income (loss). Transactions denominated in a foreign currency are revalued at the current exchange rate at the transaction date and any related gains and losses are recognized in earnings.

### Equity method investments

The Company uses the equity method of accounting for investments that provide the Company with the ability to exercise significant influence over an entity, but that do not meet the requirements for consolidation. Equity method investments include two Affiliates, Heitman (through November 30, 2017) and Investment Counselors of Maryland, LLC, as well as all unconsolidated Funds over which the Company exercises significant influence. In August 2017, the Company agreed in principle to sell its stake in Heitman to Heitman's management. Pursuant to that term sheet, BSIG entered into a redemption agreement on November 17, 2017. Heitman continued to be recorded as an equity method investment through November 30, 2017, at which point the Company reclassified its investment in Heitman to a cost-method investment. The transaction closed on January 5, 2018.

Equity-accounted investments in consolidated Funds is comprised of investments in partnership interests where a portion of the return includes carried interest. These investments are accounted for within the scope of ASC 323, *Investments - Equity Method and Joint Ventures* because the Company has determined it has significant influence. The Company's share of earnings from equity method investments is included in investment income in the Consolidated Statements of Operations. The carrying amounts of equity method investments are reflected in Investments and assets of consolidated Funds in the Consolidated Balance Sheets. The Company evaluates its equity method investments for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amounts of such investments may not be recoverable. The difference between the carrying value and its estimated fair value is recognized as impairment when the loss is deemed other than temporary.

### Fair value measurements

In accordance with the accounting standards for fair value measurements, fair value is the price that the Company expects to be paid upon the sale of an asset or expects to pay upon the transfer of a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants. There is a three-level hierarchy for fair value measurements based upon the transparency of inputs to the valuation of an asset or liability. Inputs may be observable or unobservable and refer broadly to the assumptions that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability. Observable inputs reflect the assumptions market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability based on market ada obtained from independent sources. Unobservable inputs reflect the Company's own conclusions about the assumptions that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability based on the best information available in the circumstances. Each investment is assigned a level based upon the observability of the inputs which are significant to the overall valuation. Assets and liabilities measured and reported at fair value are classified and disclosed in one of the following categories:

## Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

### December 31, 2019 and 2018

### 2) Basis of Presentation and Significant Accounting Policies (cont.)

• Level I—Quoted prices are available in active markets for identical investments as of the reporting date. The type of investments included in Level I include listed equities and listed derivatives. As required by U.S. GAAP, the Company does not adjust the quoted price for these investments.

• Level II—Pricing inputs are other than quoted prices in active markets, which are either directly or indirectly observable as of the reporting date, and fair value is determined through the use of models or other valuation methodologies utilizing observable market inputs other than quoted prices. Investments which are generally included in this category include corporate bonds and loans, less liquid and restricted equity securities and certain over-the-counter derivatives.

• Level III—Pricing inputs are unobservable for the asset or liability and include assets and liabilities where there is little, if any, market activity for the investment. The inputs into the determination of fair value require significant management judgment or estimation. Investments that are included in this category generally include general and limited partner interests in timber funds, corporate private equity, real estate funds, and funds of hedge funds.

In certain cases, the inputs used to measure fair value may fall into different levels of the fair value hierarchy. In such cases, an investment's level within the fair value hierarchy is based on the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement. The Company's assessment of the significance of a particular input to the fair value measurement in its entirety requires judgment and considers factors specific to the investment. In cases in which the fair value of an investment is established using the net asset value (or its equivalent) as a practical expedient, the investment is not categorized within the fair value hierarchy.

# Use of estimates

The preparation of these Consolidated Financial Statements requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the period. Actual results could differ significantly from those estimates.

### **Operating segment**

The Company operates in three reportable segments that provide investment management services and products primarily to institutional clients. See Note 1 and Note 23 for further information regarding the Company's change in segments.

# **Derivatives and Hedging**

The Company may utilize derivative financial instruments to hedge the risk of movement of interest rates and foreign currency on financial assets and liabilities. These derivative financial instruments may or may not qualify as hedges for accounting purposes. The Company records all derivative financial instruments as either assets or liabilities on its Consolidated Balance Sheets and measures these instruments at fair value. For a derivative financial instrument that qualifies as a hedge for accounting purposes and is designated as a hedging instrument, the effective portion of the derivative's gain or loss is initially reported as a component of other comprehensive income (loss) and subsequently reclassified into earnings over the life of the hedge. The ineffective portion of the gain or loss is recognized in earnings immediately.

### Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

December 31, 2019 and 2018

### 2) Basis of Presentation and Significant Accounting Policies (cont.)

#### Cash and cash equivalents

The Company considers all highly liquid investments, including money market mutual funds, with original maturities of three months or less to be cash equivalents. Cash equivalents are stated at cost, which approximates market value due to the short-term maturity of these investments.

Cash held by consolidated Funds is not available to fund general liquidity needs of the Company and is therefore classified as restricted cash.

#### Investment advisory fees receivable

The Company earns management and performance fees which are billed monthly, quarterly and annually in arrears, according to the terms of the relevant investment management agreement. Management and performance fees that have been earned, but have not yet been collected are presented as investment advisory fees receivable on the Consolidated Balance Sheets. Due to the short-term nature and liquidity of these receivables, the carrying amounts approximate their fair values. The Company typically does not record an allowance for doubtful accounts or bad debt expense, or any amounts recorded have been immaterial.

# **Fixed** assets

Fixed assets are recorded at historical cost and depreciated using the straight-line method over its estimated useful lives. The estimated useful lives of office equipment and furniture and fixtures range from three to five years. Leasehold improvements are amortized over the shorter of their estimated useful lives or the remaining term of the lease. Computer software developed or obtained for internal use capitalized during the application development stage is amortized using the straight-line method over the estimated useful life of the software, which is generally seven years or less. The estimated useful life of building assets is thirty-nine years. The costs of improvements that extend the life of a fixed asset are capitalized, while the costs of repairs and maintenance are expensed as incurred.

# Intangible assets

Acquired Affiliates have identifiable intangible assets arising from contractual or other legal rights with their clients. In determining the value of acquired intangibles, the Company analyzes the net present value of each acquired Affiliate's existing client relationships based on a number of factors. The Company analyzes the Affiliate's historical and potential future operating performance, the Affiliate's historical and potential future areas of attrition among existing clients, the stability and longevity of existing client relationships, the Affiliate's recent and long-term investment performance, the characteristics of the firm's products and investment styles, the stability and depth of the Affiliate's management team and the Affiliate's history and perceived franchise or brand value. The Company's acquired intangible assets are predominately definite-life intangible assets and are generally amortized on a straight-line basis over their estimated useful lives, ranging from five to sixteen years, reflecting the expected duration of such relationships. The Company also holds an indefinite-life intangible asset related to the trade name associated with the Landmark acquisition.



### Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

### December 31, 2019 and 2018

### 2) Basis of Presentation and Significant Accounting Policies (cont.)

The Company tests for the possible impairment of definite-life intangibles whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of the asset is not recoverable. If such indicators exist, the Company compares the undiscounted cash flows related to the asset to the carrying value of the asset. If the carrying value is greater than the undiscounted cash flows amount, an impairment charge is recorded in the Consolidated Statements of Operations for amounts necessary to reduce the carrying value of the asset to fair value. Indefinite-life intangible assets are tested for impairment annually as of the first business day of the fourth quarter or more frequently if events or changes in circumstances indicate that the asset might be impaired.

### Goodwill

The Company records goodwill when the consideration paid in a business acquisition exceeds the fair value of the net total of tangible assets acquired, identifiable intangible assets acquired and liabilities assumed. Goodwill is not amortized, but rather is tested for impairment annually or more frequently if events or circumstances occur that indicate impairment may exist. Factors that could trigger an impairment review include significant underperformance relative to historical or projected future operating results, significant changes in the Company's use of the acquired assets in a business combination or the strategy for the Company's overall business, and significant negative industry or economic trends.

The Company performs its assessment for impairment of goodwill annually as of the first business day of the fourth quarter, or as necessary, and the Company has determined that it has six reporting units, consisting of the six consolidated Affiliates. The Company first considers various qualitative factors to determine if it is more likely than not that the fair value of each of the reporting units is greater than its respective carrying amount, including goodwill. If based on the qualitative assessment it is determined that it is more likely than not that the fair value of any reporting unit is below its respective carrying amount, therefore indicating that impairment may exist, the impact would be determined at that point through a quantitative assessment. For purposes of assessing potential impairment, the fair value of the reporting unit is estimated and compared to the carrying value of the reporting unit. The fair value of a reporting unit is based on discounted estimated future cash flows. The assumptions used to estimate fair value include management's estimates of future growth rates, operating cash flows, discount rates and terminal value. These assumptions and estimates can change in future periods based on market movement and factors impacting the expected business performance. Changes in assumptions or estimates could materially affect the determination of the fair value of a reporting unit. If it is determined that the carrying value of the reporting unit. Based on the Company's most recent annual goodwill impairment test, the Company concluded that the fair value of each of its reporting units was more likely than not in excess of their carrying values. At the close of each year, management assessed whether there were any conditions present during the fourth quarter that would indicate impairment subsequent to the initial assessment date and concluded that no such conditions were present.



### Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

#### December 31, 2019 and 2018

### 2) Basis of Presentation and Significant Accounting Policies (cont.)

### Leases

The Company and its Affiliates currently lease office space and equipment under various leasing arrangements, classified as operating leases. Some lease agreements contain renewal options, rent escalation clauses or other inducements provided by the landlord. Rent expense is accrued to recognize lease escalation provisions and inducements provided by the landlord, if any, on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

# Earnings per share

The Company calculates basic and diluted earnings per share ("EPS") by dividing net income by its shares outstanding as outlined below. Basic EPS attributable to the Company's shareholders is calculated by dividing "Net income attributable to controlling interests" by the weighted-average number of shares outstanding. Diluted EPS is similar to basic EPS, but adjusts for the effect of potential shares of common stock unless they are antidilutive. For periods with a net loss, potential shares of common stock are considered antidilutive.

The Company considers two ways to measure dilution to earnings per share: (a) calculate the net number of shares that would be issued assuming any related proceeds are used to buy back outstanding shares (the treasury stock method), or (b) assume the gross number of shares are issued and calculate any related effects on net income available for shareholders (the if-converted or two-class method). As appropriate, the Company's policy is to apply the more dilutive methodology upon issuance of such instruments.

# **Deferred financing costs**

The Company records debt issuance costs of term loans as a direct deduction from the carrying amount of the associated debt liability. For debt issuance costs of revolving credit loans, the Company presents debt issuance costs as an asset and subsequently amortizes the deferred costs ratably over the term of the agreement.

### **Income taxes**

Deferred income taxes are recognized for the effects of temporary differences between the tax basis of an asset or liability and its reported amount in the Consolidated Financial Statements. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect of a change in tax rates on deferred tax assets and liabilities is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date. The Company's deferred tax assets have been attributable to federal and state loss carry forwards, interest deductions, and accrued liabilities.

Deferred income tax assets are subject to a valuation allowance if, in management's opinion, it is not more-likely-than-not that these benefits will be realized. In evaluating the Company's ability to recover its deferred tax assets, the Company considers all available positive and negative evidence including its past operating results, the existence of cumulative earnings or losses in the most recent years and its forecast of future taxable income. In estimating future taxable income, the Company develops assumptions including the amount of future pre-tax operating income and the reversal of temporary differences. These assumptions require significant judgment about the forecasts of future taxable income and are consistent with the plans and estimates the Company is using to manage the underlying businesses.



### Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

#### December 31, 2019 and 2018

### 2) Basis of Presentation and Significant Accounting Policies (cont.)

The Company's accounting policy is to treat the global intangible low-taxed income taxes which became effective January 1, 2018 as a result of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act as period costs in the accounting and tax periods in which they are incurred.

A tax benefit should only be recognized if it is more-likely-than-not that the position will be sustained based on its technical merits. The Company recognizes the financial statement benefit of a tax position only after considering the probability that a tax authority would uphold the position in an examination. For tax positions meeting a "more-likely-than-not" threshold, the amount recognized in the financial statements is the largest cumulative amount of benefit greater than 50% likely of being sustained. The more-likely-than-not threshold must continue to be met in each reporting period to support continued recognition of the benefit. Unrecognized tax benefits and related interest and penalties, are adjusted periodically to reflect changing facts and circumstances. The Company's accounting policy is to classify interest and related charges as a component of income tax expense.

# Non-controlling interests

For certain entities that are consolidated, but not 100% owned, the Company reports non-controlling interests as equity on its Consolidated Balance Sheets. The Company's consolidated net income on the Consolidated Statements of Operations includes the income (loss) attributable to non-controlling interest holders of the Company's consolidated Affiliates and Funds. Ownership interests held by Affiliate key employees are categorized as liabilities on the Consolidated Balance Sheets and are revalued each reporting date, with movements treated as compensation expense in the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

Non-controlling interests in consolidated Funds on the Consolidated Balance Sheets include undistributed income owned by the investors in the respective Funds. The Company's consolidated net income on the Consolidated Statements of Operations includes the income (loss) attributable to non-controlling interest holders of these consolidated entities.

#### **Redeemable non-controlling interests**

The Company includes redeemable non-controlling interests related to certain consolidated Funds as temporary equity on the Consolidated Balance Sheets. Noncontrolling interests in certain consolidated Funds are subject to monthly or quarterly redemption by the investors. When redeemable amounts become legally payable to investors, they are classified as a liability and included in total liabilities of consolidated Funds on the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

#### Other comprehensive income (loss)

Other comprehensive income (loss) is defined as the change in equity of a business enterprise during a period from transactions and other events and circumstances, excluding those resulting from investments by and distributions to owners. For the Company's purposes, comprehensive income (loss) represents net income (loss), as presented in the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Operations, adjusted for net foreign currency translation adjustments and adjustments to the valuation and amortization of certain derivative securities, net of tax.



#### Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

December 31, 2019 and 2018

# 2) Basis of Presentation and Significant Accounting Policies (cont.)

### **Restructuring costs**

A liability for restructuring is recognized only after management has developed a formal plan, approved by the Board of Directors, to which it has committed. The costs included in a restructuring liability are those costs that are either incremental or incurred as a direct result of the plan, or are the result of a continuing contractual obligation with no continuing economic benefit to the Company, or a penalty incurred to cancel the contractual obligation.

#### Recently adopted accounting standards

In February 2016, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2016-02, "*Leases*" ("Topic 842"). Topic 842 requires that lessees recognize right-ofuse ("ROU") assets and lease liabilities on the balance sheet for all leases with a lease term greater than 12 months. The Company adopted the standard on January 1, 2019 using the modified retrospective approach, without restating prior comparative periods. Most prominent among the changes in the standard is the recognition of ROU assets and lease liabilities by lessees for those leases classified as operating leases.

The Company recorded a ROU asset of approximately \$44.2 million and a lease liability of approximately \$49.9 million, primarily related to real estate operating leases on January 1, 2019, with no cumulative-effect adjustment to opening retained earnings. The initial recognition of ROU asset and lease liability represented a non-cash activity. The adoption of the new standard had a material impact on the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets, but did not have an impact on our Consolidated Statements of Operations.

The package of three practical expedients applicable to the Company have been elected which resulted in the Company not having to reassess whether expired or existing contracts upon adoption contained a lease. It also allowed the Company to retain the historical classifications of our leases and initial direct costs. The Company has also made an accounting policy election to apply short-term exemption to leases that meet the definition of short-term leases under the new standard.

On January 1, 2019, the Company early adopted ASU 2018-15, *Customer's Accounting for Implementation Costs Incurred in a Cloud Computing Arrangement That Is a Service Contract*, which aligns the requirements for capitalizing implementation costs incurred in a hosting arrangement that is a service contract with the requirements for capitalizing implementation costs incurred to develop or obtain internal-use software. The capitalized implementation costs will be expensed over the term of the hosting arrangement. The adoption of this ASU did not have a material impact on the Company's Consolidated Financial Statements and related disclosures.

# Accounting standards not yet adopted

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-13, *Fair Value Measurement* (Topic 820). This standard modifies the disclosure requirements on fair value measurements and is effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2019. Notably, this guidance removes the disclosure requirements for the valuation processes for Level 3 fair value measurements. This guidance also adds new disclosure requirements for the range and weighted average of significant unobservable inputs used to develop fair value measurements categorized within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy. The Company expects that the adoption of this standard will not have a material impact on its Consolidated Financial Statements and related disclosures.

# Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

# December 31, 2019 and 2018

# 3) Investments

Investments are comprised of the following at December 31 (in millions):

	2019	2018
Investments of consolidated Funds held at fair value	\$ 119.5	\$ 124.8
Other investments held at fair value	95.5	104.8
Investments related to long-term incentive compensation plans held at fair value	88.8	91.8
Total investments held at fair value	\$ 303.8	\$ 321.4
Equity-accounted investments in Affiliates and consolidated Funds <sup>(1)</sup>	73.1	1.9
Total investments per Consolidated Balance Sheets	\$ 376.9	\$ 323.3

(1) Equity-accounted investments in consolidated Funds is comprised of investments in partnership interests where a portion of return includes carried interest. These investments are accounted for within the scope of ASC 323, *Investments - Equity Method and Joint Ventures* because the Company has determined it has significant influence.

In August 2017, the Company executed a non-binding term sheet to sell its stake in Heitman to Heitman's management for cash consideration totaling \$110 million. Pursuant to this term sheet, BSIG entered into a redemption agreement on November 17, 2017 and the Company reclassified its investment in Heitman to a cost-method investment. This transaction closed on January 5, 2018 and resulted in a gain of \$65.7 million included in the table below.

Investment income is comprised of the following for the years ended December 31 (in millions):

	2019	2018	2017
Realized and unrealized gains (losses) on other investments held at fair value	14.0	(1.9)	12.9
Investment return of equity-accounted investments in Affiliates (Note 6)*	2.8	2.7	14.5
Gain on sale of Affiliate carried at cost	—	65.7	—
Total investment income per Consolidated Statements of Operations	\$ 16.8	\$ 66.5	\$ 27.4

<sup>\*</sup> As previously noted, the Company reclassified its investment in Heitman to a cost-method investment as of November 30, 2017, therefore earnings from Heitman as an equity-accounted investment are included in the table above for the first eleven months of 2017.

# Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

# December 31, 2019 and 2018

# 3) Investments (cont.)

Investment gains (losses) on net consolidated funds is comprised of the following for the years ended December 31 (in millions):

	2019	 2018	 2017
Realized and unrealized gains (losses) on consolidated Funds held at fair value	\$ 4.2	\$ (13.4)	\$ 15.5
Investment return of equity-accounted investments	16.7	—	—
Total net consolidated Funds' investment gains (losses) per Consolidated Statements of Operations	\$ 20.9	\$ (13.4)	\$ 15.5

# 4) Fair Value Measurements

The following table summarizes the Company's assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis at December 31, 2019 (in millions):

	iı n	Quoted prices in active markets (Level I)		Significant other observable inputs (Level II)	Significant unobservable inputs (Level III)		Uncategorized		Uncategorized		Total value, December 31, 2019
Assets of BSIG and consolidated Funds <sup>(1)</sup>											
Common and preferred stock	\$	9.8	\$		\$ 	\$		\$	9.8		
Short-term investment funds		0.1							0.1		
Bank loans		—		109.0					109.0		
Derivatives		0.5		0.1	—				0.6		
Consolidated Funds total		10.4		109.1	 _		_		119.5		
Investments in separate accounts <sup>(2)</sup>		33.2		11.1	_				44.3		
Investments related to long-term incentive compensation plans <sup>(3)</sup>		88.8		_	_		_		88.8		
Investments in unconsolidated Funds <sup>(4)</sup>		_		—	 3.0		48.2		51.2		
BSIG total		122.0		11.1	3.0		48.2		184.3		
Total fair value assets	\$	132.4	\$	120.2	\$ 3.0	\$	48.2	\$	303.8		
Liabilities of consolidated Funds <sup>(1)</sup>											

Liabilities of consolidated Funds <sup>(1)</sup>					
Common stock	\$ (0.5)	\$ —	\$ 	\$ 	\$ (0.5)
Derivatives	(0.1)	(0.3)			(0.4)
Consolidated Funds total	 (0.6)	 (0.3)	 —	 _	 (0.9)
Total fair value liabilities	\$ (0.6)	\$ (0.3)	\$ _	\$ _	\$ (0.9)

# Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

# December 31, 2019 and 2018

### 4) Fair Value Measurements (cont.)

The following table summarizes the Company's assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis at December 31, 2018 (in millions):

	i	oted prices n active narkets Level I)	Significant other observable inputs (Level II)		other Significant observable unobservable inputs inputs		Uncategorized			Total value, December 31, 2018		
Assets of BSIG and consolidated Funds <sup>(1)</sup>												
Common and preferred stock	\$	13.8	\$		\$	—	\$	—	\$	13.8		
Short-term investment funds		2.2		—		—		—		2.2		
Bank loans		—		63.9		—		—		63.9		
Other investments		3.7						38.8		42.5		
Derivatives		2.2		0.2						2.4		
Consolidated Funds total		21.9		64.1				38.8		124.8		
Investments in separate accounts <sup>(2)</sup>		35.0		8.2						43.2		
Investments related to long-term incentive compensation plans <sup>(3)</sup>		91.8				_		_		91.8		
Investments in unconsolidated Funds <sup>(4)</sup>		_		_		3.0		58.6		61.6		
BSIG total		126.8		8.2		3.0		58.6		196.6		
Total fair value assets	\$	148.7	\$	72.3	\$	3.0	\$	97.4	\$	321.4		
Liabilities of BSIG and consolidated F	unds <sup>(1)</sup>											
Common stock	\$	(0.8)	\$	_	\$	_	\$		\$	(0.8)		
Derivatives		(0.8)		(0.1)						(0.9)		
Consolidated Funds total		(1.6)		(0.1)		_		_		(1.7)		
Total fair value liabilities	\$	(1.6)	\$	(0.1)	\$	_	\$		\$	(1.7)		

(1) Assets and liabilities measured at fair value are comprised of financial investments managed by the Company's Affiliates.

Equity securities, including common and preferred stock, short-term investment funds, other investments and derivatives which are traded on a national securities exchange are stated at the last reported sales price on the day of valuation. To the extent these securities are actively traded and valuation adjustments are not applied, they are classified as Level I. The securities that trade in markets that are not considered to be active but are valued based on quoted market prices, dealer quotations or alternative pricing sources supported by observable inputs obtained by the Company from independent pricing services are classified as Level II.



#### Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

#### December 31, 2019 and 2018

#### 4) Fair Value Measurements (cont.)

The Company obtains prices from independent pricing services that may utilize broker quotes, but generally the independent pricing services will use various other pricing techniques which take into account appropriate factors such as yield, quality, coupon rate, maturity, type of issue, trading characteristics and other data. The Company has not made adjustments to the prices provided. Assets of consolidated Funds also include investments in bank loans. Interests in senior floating-rate loans for which reliable market participant quotations are readily available are valued at the average mid-point of bid and ask quotations obtained from a third-party pricing service. These assets are classified as Level II.

If the pricing services are only able to (a) obtain a single broker quote or (b) utilize a pricing model, such securities are classified as Level III. If the pricing services are unable to provide prices, the Company attempts to obtain one or more broker quotes directly from a dealer or values such securities at the last bid price obtained. In either case, such securities are classified as Level III. The Company performs due diligence procedures over third party pricing vendors to understand their methodology and controls to support their use in the valuation process to ensure compliance with required accounting disclosures.

The uncategorized amount of \$0.0 million and \$38.8 million at December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018, respectively, represents investments made by consolidated Funds and are valued using NAV which the Company relies on to determine their fair value as a practical expedient and has therefore not classified these investments in the fair value hierarchy. The fair value amounts presented in this table are intended to permit reconciliation of the fair value hierarchy to amounts presented in the Consolidated Balance Sheets. These consolidated Funds consist of real estate and private equity investment Funds. The NAVs that have been provided by investees have been derived from the fair values of the underlying investments as of the measurement dates.

- (2) Investments in separate accounts of \$44.3 million at December 31, 2019 consist of approximately 3% of cash equivalents and 97% of equity securities, fixed income securities, and other investments. Investments in separate accounts of \$43.2 million at December 31, 2018, consist of approximately 11% of cash equivalents and 89% of equity securities. The Company values these using the published price of the underlying securities (classified as Level I) or quoted price supported by observable inputs as of the measurement date (classified as Level II).
- (3) Investments related to long-term incentive compensation plans of \$88.8 million and \$91.8 million at December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018, respectively, are investments in publicly registered daily redeemable funds (some managed by Affiliates), which the Company has classified as trading securities and valued using the published price as of the measurement dates. Accordingly, the Company has classified these investments as Level I.
- (4) The uncategorized amounts of \$48.2 million and \$58.6 million at December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018, respectively, relate to investments in unconsolidated Funds which consist primarily of investments in Funds advised by Affiliates and are valued using NAV which the Company relies on to determine their fair value as a practical expedient and has therefore not classified these investments in the fair value hierarchy. The fair value amounts presented in this table are intended to permit reconciliation of the fair value hierarchy to amounts presented in the Consolidated Balance Sheets. These unconsolidated Funds consist primarily of real estate investments Funds, UCITS and other investment vehicles. The NAVs that have been provided by investees have been derived from the fair values of the underlying investments as of the measurement dates. UCITS and other investment vehicles are not subject to redemption restrictions.

### Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

December 31, 2019 and 2018

# 4) Fair Value Measurements (cont.)

The real estate investment Funds of \$6.4 million and \$12.3 million at December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018, respectively, are subject to longer than monthly or quarterly redemption restrictions, and due to their nature, distributions are received only as cash flows are generated from underlying assets over the life of the Funds. The range of time over which the underlying assets are expected to be liquidated by the investees is approximately one to twelve years from December 31, 2019. The valuation process for the underlying real estate investments held by the real estate investment Funds begins with each property or loan being valued by the investment teams. The valuations are then reviewed and approved by the valuation committee, which consists of senior members of the portfolio management, acquisitions, and research teams. For certain properties and loans, the valuation process may also include a valuation by independent appraisers. In connection with this process, changes in fair-value measurements from period to period are evaluated for reasonableness, considering items such as market rents, capitalization and discount rates, and general economic and market conditions.

Investments in unconsolidated Funds categorized as Level III of \$3.0 million and \$3.0 million at December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018, respectively, related to investments in Forestry Funds advised by Affiliates and are valued by the general partner of those Funds. Determination of estimated fair value involves subjective judgment because the actual fair value can be determined only through negotiation between parties in a sale transaction and amounts ultimately realized may vary significantly from the fair value presented.

The following table reconciles the opening balances of Level III financial assets to closing balances at December 31 (in millions):

	Investments in unconsolidated Funds					Consolidated Funds' other investments			
	2019			2018	2019			2018	
Level III financial assets									
At beginning of the period	\$	3.0	\$		\$		\$	_	
Change in recognition based on adoption of ASU 2016-01		_		6.4					
Transfers into Level III		—						26.5	
Additions (redemptions)		_		(2.0)					
Funds de-consolidation		—						(26.5)	
Total net fair value losses recognized in net income		_		(1.4)					
Total Level III financial assets	\$	3.0	\$	3.0	\$	_	\$		

During the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company transferred \$26.5 million of consolidated Funds other assets into Level III. These investments were not previously classified on the fair value hierarchy. The Fund was subsequently de-consolidated in 2018. There were no significant transfers of financial assets or liabilities among Levels I, II or III during the year ended December 31, 2019.

#### Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

#### December 31, 2019 and 2018

#### 5) Variable Interest Entities

The Company, through its Affiliates, sponsors the formation of various entities considered to be variable interest entities ("VIEs"). These VIEs are primarily Funds managed by Affiliates and other partnership interests typically owned entirely by third-party investors. Certain Funds may be capitalized with seed capital investments from the Company and may be owned partially by Affiliate key employees and/or individuals that own minority interests in an Affiliate.

The Company's determination of whether it is the primary beneficiary of a Fund that is a VIE is based in part on an assessment of whether or not the Company and its related parties are exposed to absorb more than an insignificant amount of the risks and rewards of the entity. Typically the Fund's investors are entitled to substantially all of the economics of these VIEs with the exception of the management fees and performance fees, if any, earned by the Company or any investment the Company has made into the Funds. The Company generally is not the primary beneficiary of Fund VIEs created to manage assets for clients unless the Company's ownership interest, including interests of related parties, is substantial.

The following table presents the assets and liabilities of Funds that are VIEs and consolidated by the Company (in millions):

	 2019	2018		
Assets				
Investments at fair value	\$ 119.5	\$	124.8	
Other assets of consolidated Funds	85.7		19.8	
Total Assets	\$ 205.2	\$	144.6	
Liabilities				
Liabilities of consolidated Funds	\$ 6.2	\$	14.9	
Total Liabilities	\$ 6.2	\$	14.9	

"Investments at fair value" consist of investments in bank loans, common and preferred stock, and other securities. To the extent the Company also has consolidated Funds that are not VIEs, the assets and liabilities of those Funds are not included in the table above.

The assets of consolidated VIEs presented in the table above belong to the investors in those Funds, are available for use only by the Fund to which they belong, and are not available for use by the Company to the extent they are held by non-controlling interests. Any debt or liabilities held by consolidated Funds have no recourse to the Company's general credit.

The Company's involvement with Funds that are VIEs and not consolidated by the Company is generally limited to that of an investment manager and its investment in the unconsolidated VIE, if any. The Company's investment in any unconsolidated VIE generally represents an insignificant interest of the Fund's net assets and assets under management, such that the majority of the VIE's results are attributable to third parties. The Company's exposure to risk in these entities is generally limited to any capital contribution it has made or is required to make and any earned but uncollected management fees. The Company has not issued any investment performance guarantees to these VIEs or their investors.

# Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

# December 31, 2019 and 2018

# 5) Variable Interest Entities (cont.)

The following information pertains to unconsolidated VIEs for which the Company holds a variable interest at December 31 (in millions):

	2019	2018		
Unconsolidated VIE assets	\$ 6,625.5	\$	4,814.9	
Unconsolidated VIE liabilities	\$ 4,320.6	\$	2,115.1	
Equity interests on the Consolidated Balance Sheets	\$ 17.5	\$	22.5	
Maximum risk of loss <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 23.9	\$	31.0	

(1) Includes equity investments the Company has made or is required to make and any earned but uncollected management and incentive fees. The Company does not record performance or incentive allocations until the respective measurement period has ended.

## Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

## December 31, 2019 and 2018

## 6) Equity Accounted Investees

The following tables present summarized financial information for Affiliates and Funds accounted for under the equity method (in millions):

	For the year ended December 31,									
Statements of Income		2019 2018		2018		2018		19 2018		2017
Net revenues <sup>(1)</sup>	\$	13.5	\$	12.9	\$	318.9				
Operating income		4.7		4.5		94.1				
Other income, net		—		—		197.4				
Income before income taxes		4.7		4.5		291.5				
Less income tax expense		_		—		5.5				
Exclude: non-controlling interests income		1.9		1.8		247.6				
Net income attributable to controlling interests	\$	2.8	\$	2.7	\$	38.4				
BSIG equity in net income of equity method investees <sup>(2)</sup>	\$	2.8	\$	2.7	\$	16.3				

	As of December 31,			
Balance Sheets		2019		2018
Total assets	\$	4.2	\$	3.8
Total liabilities		1.9		1.7
Non-controlling interests in subsidiaries		0.3		0.2
Members' equity	\$	2.0	\$	1.9
BSIG equity investment and undistributed earnings of affiliated companies, before consolidating and reconciling				
adjustments	\$	2.0	\$	1.9
BSIG investment in equity method investees	\$	2.0	\$	1.9

(1) Net revenues include advisory fees for asset management services and investment income, including interest and dividends from consolidated investment partnerships.

(2) ICM, an equity-accounted Affiliate, uses a revenue share model.

As disclosed in Note 4, as of November 30, 2017, the Company reclassified its investment in Heitman to a cost-method investment. Heitman contributed to the Company's financial results of operations for the eleven-month period from January 1, 2017 through November 30, 2017. The financial results of operations from Heitman for this eleven-month period are therefore included in the summarized statements of income table above.

## Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

## December 31, 2019 and 2018

## 7) Fixed Assets

Fixed assets consisted of the following at December 31 (in millions):

	2019	2018
Leasehold improvements	\$ 37.2	\$ 38.0
Office equipment	20.0	30.1
Furniture and fixtures	9.0	8.9
Building	2.9	2.9
Software and web development	78.5	50.8
Fixed assets, at cost	147.6	130.7
Accumulated depreciation and amortization	(81.8)	(81.7)
Fixed assets, net	\$ 65.8	\$ 49.0

Depreciation and amortization expense for continuing operations was \$17.2 million, \$14.5 million and \$11.7 million for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

## 8) Leases

The Company has operating leases for corporate offices, data centers, vehicles and certain equipment. The operating leases have remaining lease terms of 1 year to 9 years, some of which include options to extend the leases for up to 5 years, and some of which include options to terminate the leases within 1 year.

As of December 31, 2019, the ROU asset of \$37.7 million was included within other assets and the lease liability of \$42.5 million was included within other liabilities on the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

The following table summarizes information about the Company's operating leases for the years ended December 31 (in millions):

	 2019
Operating lease cost	\$ 13.7
Variable lease cost	0.3
Cash paid for amounts included in the measurement of lease liabilities:	
Operating cash flows from operating leases	14.6
ROU asset obtained in exchange for new operating lease liabilities	5.5

In determining the incremental borrowing rate, the Company considered the interest rate yield for the specific interest rate environment and the Company's credit spread at the inception of the lease. For the year ended December 31, 2019, the weighted average remaining lease term was 4.3 years and the weighted average discount rate was 4.14%.



## Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

## December 31, 2019 and 2018

## 8) Leases (cont.)

Maturities of operating lease liabilities were as follows (in millions):

	Opera	ting Leases
Year Ending December 31,		
2020	\$	14.3
2021		13.2
2022		9.2
2023		3.5
2024		1.6
Thereafter		5.3
Total lease payments		47.1
Less imputed interest		(4.6)
Total	\$	42.5

Excluded from the table above is an operating lease for office space that was entered into during the fourth quarter of 2019, but has not yet commenced. The expected lease obligations are approximately \$7.5 million and will be paid over an expected lease term of 12 years. This operating lease will commence in 2020.

## Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

## December 31, 2019 and 2018

## 9) Goodwill and Intangible Assets

The following table presents the changes in goodwill in 2019 and 2018 (in millions):

	Quant &	Solutions		Alternatives		Alternatives		Alternatives		Alternatives		Liquid Alpha	Total	
Goodwill	\$	22.1	\$	153.1	\$	133.3	\$ 308.5							
Accumulated impairment		(1.8)		(5.0)		(27.1)	(33.9)							
December 31, 2017	\$	20.3	\$	148.1	\$	106.2	\$ 274.6							
Additions		_		—										
Impairments		_												
Disposals		_		—										
Goodwill		22.1		153.1		133.3	308.5							
Accumulated impairment		(1.8)		(5.0)		(27.1)	(33.9)							
December 31, 2018	\$	20.3	\$	148.1	\$	106.2	\$ 274.6							
Additions		_		—										
Impairments														
Disposals		_		—										
Goodwill		22.1		153.1		133.3	308.5							
Accumulated impairment		(1.8)		(5.0)		(27.1)	(33.9)							
December 31, 2019	\$	20.3	\$	148.1	\$	106.2	\$ 274.6							

The following table presents the change in definite-lived acquired intangible assets in 2019 and 2018, comprised of client relationships (in millions):

	Gross Book Value	Accumulated Amortization & Impairment			Net Book Value
December 31, 2017	\$ 108.3	\$	(31.0)	\$	77.3
Additions	—		—		—
Amortization	—		(6.6)		(6.6)
Disposals	—		—		—
December 31, 2018	\$ 108.3	\$	(37.6)	\$	70.7
Additions	_				
Amortization	—		(6.6)		(6.6)
Disposals	—		—		—
December 31, 2019	\$ 108.3	\$	(44.2)	\$	64.1

The Company's definite-lived acquired intangibles are amortized over their expected useful lives. As of December 31, 2019, these assets were being amortized over remaining useful lives of three to ten years. The Company recorded amortization expense of \$6.6 million, \$6.6 million and \$6.6 million, respectively, for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017.

## Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

## December 31, 2019 and 2018

## 9) Goodwill and Intangible Assets (cont.)

The Company also acquired a \$1.0 million indefinite-lived intangible trade name in the acquisition of Landmark, included in acquired intangibles, net, on the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets at December 31, 2019 and 2018.

The Company estimates that its consolidated annual amortization expense, assuming no useful life changes or additional investments in new or existing Affiliates, for each of the next five fiscal years is as follows (in millions):

2020	\$ 6.6
2021	6.6
2022	6.5
2023	6.4
2024	6.4
Thereafter	31.6
Total	\$ 64.1

## Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

## December 31, 2019 and 2018

## **10) Related Party Transactions**

Amounts due for investment advisory fee receivables from related parties were comprised of the following at December 31 (in millions):

	2019	2018
Investment advisory fee receivable from unconsolidated Funds <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ 15.2	\$ 25.3
Total amounts due for investment advisory fee receivables from related parties	\$ 15.2	\$ 25.3

Investments in related parties consisted of the following at December 31 (in millions):

	 2019	2018			
Investments in equity-accounted investees (Note 6)	\$ 2.0	\$	1.9		
Total related party investments	\$ 2.0	\$	1.9		

Related party transactions included in the Company's Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31 consisted of (in millions):

Revenues:	2019		2018		2017
Management fees from OM plc business units <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ _	\$	_	\$	8.5
Management fees from unconsolidated Funds <sup>(2)</sup>	211.8		266.4		274.9
Performance fees from unconsolidated Funds <sup>(2)</sup>	1.2		2.2		0.1
Total related party revenues	\$ 213.0	\$	268.6	\$	283.5
Expenses:	 				
Rent and administrative costs recharged by OM plc business units <sup>(3)</sup>					0.2
Recharged OM plc operational costs <sup>(4)</sup>			—		0.4
Total related party expenses	\$ _	\$		\$	0.6

(1) OM plc was considered a related party through November 17, 2017, at which point OM plc sold all but a deminimus amount of the Company's ordinary shares (see Note 1). Therefore, revenue and expenses reported in the table above reflect OM plc as a related party through November 17, 2017. OM plc was not considered a related party thereafter.

(2) Transactions with unconsolidated Affiliate-sponsored Funds are considered related party items on the basis of the Company's significant influence over the activities of such entities in its capacity as investment advisor thereto. These transactions are comprised of fees for advisory services and investments in unconsolidated funds.

(3) The Company conducts a portion of its distribution activities out of the United Kingdom, and had entered into contractual arrangements with a related business units domiciled there to share their premises and leverage certain of their administrative functions.



### Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

#### December 31, 2019 and 2018

## 10) Related Party Transactions (cont.)

(4) OM plc historically provided the Company with various oversight services, including governance, which included compensation for board and executive committees, investor relations, procurement of insurance coverage, human resources, financial reporting, internal audit, treasury, systems, risk and tax services. All of these services were transitioned to the Company in 2017. That portion of the above costs which (i) were directly attributable to the Company, (ii) were charged to the Company by OM plc and (iii) were paid to OM plc by the Company, have been recorded in the Company's Consolidated Financial Statements and were \$0.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2017.

#### Other related party arrangements

During 2016, the Company and OM plc agreed to amend the Deferred Tax Asset Deed (the "DTA Deed"). Under the terms of the DTA Deed, as amended, the Company agreed to make a payment of the net present value of the future tax benefits due to OM plc valued as of December 31, 2016. This payment, originally valued at \$142.6 million, was to be made over three installments, on June 30, 2017, December 31, 2017 and June 30, 2018. The initial payment of \$45.5 million was paid to OM plc on June 30, 2017. The reduction of the corporate tax rate and other provisions of the Tax Act resulted in a decrease to the value of the DTA Deed of approximately \$51.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. In 2018, the Company agreed to terminate the DTA Deed with OM plc. The Company recorded a revaluation gain of \$20.0 million in connection with the settlement of the DTA Deed for the year ended December 31, 2019, the final cash payment of \$32.7 million was made to OM plc to settle the outstanding liability under the DTA Deed.

During 2014, the Company entered into a Seed Capital Management Agreement and a Co-Investment Deed with OM plc and/or OM plc's subsidiaries. During 2016, the Company and OM plc agreed to amend the Seed Capital Management Agreement. As a result of the amendment, the Company purchased approximately \$39.6 million of seed investments from OM plc in September 2016. The Company purchased the remaining seed capital investments covered by the Seed Capital Management Agreement Agreement valued at \$63.4 million in July 2017, financed in part by borrowings under a non-recourse loan facility (see Note 13) and two promissory notes paid in the first quarter of 2018 in the amount of \$4.5 million. Amounts owed to OM plc associated with the Co-investment Deed were \$3.7 million at December 31, 2019, net of tax.

The Company uses the equity-method to account for its interests in Affiliates where it exercises significant influence over their operations, but does not hold a controlling interest. During 2019, 2018 and 2017, the Company recorded earnings in respect of these investees of \$2.8 million, \$2.7 million and \$14.5 million, respectively. The Company also exercises significant influence over unconsolidated Funds; however in order to report in a manner consistent with consolidated Funds, it has elected to apply the fair value option for its investments therein. Additional information with respect to equity-accounted investees is disclosed in Note 6.

Certain Affiliates have provided loans to Affiliate employees. At December 31, 2019 the balance of these loans to Affiliate employees was \$16.1 million.

As the Company is a member of a group of related businesses, it is possible that the terms of certain related party transactions are not the same as those that would result from transactions with wholly unrelated parties.



## Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

## December 31, 2019 and 2018

## 11) Accounts Payable and Accrued Expenses

Accounts payable and accrued expenses consisted of the following at December 31 (in millions):

	2019	2018
Accounts payable	7.7	9.0
Accrued expenses	26.1	36.8
Accrued interest payable	7.0	6.8
Other	0.7	1.7
Total accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$ 41.5	\$ 54.3

## 12) Other Compensation Liabilities

Other compensation liabilities consisted of the following at December 31 (in millions):

	2019	2018
Share-based payments liability (Note 19)	\$ 221.8	\$ 386.1
Profit interests compensation liability	94.8	171.4
Voluntary deferral plan liability (Note 18)	88.3	91.7
Total other compensation liabilities	\$ 404.9	\$ 649.2

Profit interests compensation expense amounted to \$(64.7) million in 2019, \$(7.5) million in 2018, and \$41.5 million in 2017. Redemptions of profit sharing interests from Affiliate key employees for cash were \$12.0 million in 2019, \$16.1 million in 2018, and \$5.7 million in 2017.

The share-based payments liability includes the Landmark compensation arrangements which amounted to \$188.6 million at December 31, 2019 and \$350.6 million at December 31, 2018.

## Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

## December 31, 2019 and 2018

## 13) Borrowings and Debt

The Company's borrowings were comprised of the following as of the dates indicated (in millions):

		1	Dece	mber 31, 2019			1			
(in millions)	с	arrying value		Fair Value	Fair Value Level	С	Carrying value Fa		Fair Value	Fair Value Level
Third party borrowings:										
\$450 million revolving credit facility expiring August 22, 2022 <sup>(2)(3)</sup>	\$	140.0	\$	140.0	2	\$	_	\$	_	
\$275 million 4.80% Senior Notes Due July 27, 2026 <sup>(1)</sup>		272.4		287.2	2		272.2		266.0	2
\$125 million 5.125% Senior Notes Due August 1, 2031 <sup>(1)</sup>		121.4		126.4	2		121.1		102.3	2
Total third party borrowings	\$	533.8	\$	553.6		\$	393.3	\$	368.3	
Non-recourse borrowing:										
Non-recourse seed capital facility expiring January 15, 2021 <sup>(3)</sup>	\$	35.0	\$	35.0	2	\$		\$		
Total non-recourse borrowing	\$	35.0	\$	35.0		\$	_	\$	_	
Total borrowings	\$	568.8	\$	588.6		\$	393.3	\$	368.3	

<sup>(1)</sup> The difference between the principal amounts and the carrying values of the senior notes in the table above reflects the unamortized debt issuance costs and discounts.

## **Revolving credit facility**

On August 20, 2019, the Company entered into a \$450 million senior unsecured revolving credit facility with Citibank, as administrative agent and issuing bank, and RBC Capital Markets and BMO Capital Markets Corp. as joint lead arrangers and joint book runners (the "Credit Facility"). Subject to certain conditions, the Company may borrow up to an additional \$150 million under the Credit Facility. The Credit Facility has a maturity date of August 22, 2022. The previous revolving credit facility with Citibank, which had a maturity date of October 15, 2019, was terminated. Upon entry into the Credit Facility, the Company made an initial drawdown of \$210 million under the Credit Facility to fully repay the \$210 million outstanding under its previous credit facility. The Company paid down \$70 million of the amount outstanding under the Credit Facility during the third and fourth quarter of 2019.

Borrowings under the Credit Facility bear interest, at the Company's option, at either the per annum rate equal to (a) the greatest of (i) the prime rate, (ii) the federal funds effective rate plus 0.5% and (iii) the one month Adjusted LIBO Rate plus 1.0%, plus, in each case an additional amount based on its credit rating or (b) the London interbank

<sup>(2)</sup> Revolving credit facility of \$350 million set to expire on October 15, 2019 was terminated. A new revolving credit facility of \$450 million was executed on August 20, 2019.

<sup>(3)</sup> Fair value approximates carrying value because the credit facilities have variable interest rates based on selected short term market rates.

## Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

#### December 31, 2019 and 2018

## 13) Borrowings and Debt (cont.)

offered rate for a period, at the Company's election, equal to one, two, three or six months plus an additional amount ranging from 1.125% to 2.00%, with such additional amount based on its credit rating. In addition, the Company is charged a commitment fee based on the average daily unused portion of the Credit Facility at a per annum rate ranging from 0.125% to 0.45%, with such amount based on the Company's credit rating.

Moody's Investor Service, Inc. and Standard & Poor's have each assigned an investment-grade rating to the Company's senior, unsecured long-term indebtedness. As a result of the assignment of the credit ratings, the Company's interest rate on outstanding borrowings was set at LIBOR + 1.50% and the commitment fee on the unused portion of the revolving credit facility was set at 0.20%. Under the Credit Facility, the ratio of third-party borrowings to trailing twelve months Adjusted EBITDA cannot exceed 3.0x, and the interest coverage ratio must not be less than 4.0x. At December 31, 2019, the Company is in compliance with these debt covenants.

## **Senior Notes**

In July 2016, the Company issued \$275.0 million of 4.80% Senior Notes due 2026 (the "2026 Notes") and \$125.0 million of 5.125% Senior Notes due 2031 (the "2031 Notes"). The Company used the net proceeds of these offerings to finance the acquisition of Landmark in August 2016, settle an outstanding interest rate lock, purchase seed capital from OM plc and pay down the balance of the Company's previous revolving credit facility.

#### 4.80% Senior Notes Due July 2026

The 275.0 million 2026 Notes were sold at a discount of (0.5) million and the Company incurred debt issuance costs of (3.0) million, which are being amortized to interest expense over the ten-year term. The 2026 Notes can be redeemed at any time prior to the scheduled maturity in part or in aggregate, at the greater of the 100% principal amount at that time or the sum of the remaining scheduled payments discounted at the treasury rate (as defined) plus 0.5%, together with any related accrued and unpaid interest.

## 5.125% Senior Notes Due August 2031

The Company incurred debt issuance costs of \$(4.3) million in connection with the issuance of the \$125.0 million 2031 Notes, which are being amortized to interest expense over the fifteen-year term. The 2031 Notes can be redeemed at any time, on or after August 1, 2019 at a redemption price equal to 100.0% of the principal amount together with any related accrued and unpaid interest.

The fair value of the senior notes was determined using broker quotes and any recent trading activity for each of the notes listed above, which are considered Level II inputs.



## Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

December 31, 2019 and 2018

## 13) Borrowings and Debt (cont.)

#### Non-recourse seed capital facility

In July 2017, the Company purchased all remaining seed capital investments covered by the Seed Capital Management Agreement from OM plc for \$63.4 million. The Company financed this purchase in part through borrowings under a non-recourse seed capital facility collateralized by its seed capital holdings. The Company entered into this facility as of July 17, 2017, and could borrow up to \$65.0 million, so long as the borrowing does not represent more than 50% of the value of the permitted seed capital collateral. The non-recourse seed facility bears interest at LIBOR +1.55% with a commitment fee on the unused portion of this facility of 0.95%. The facility currently has a maturity date of January 15, 2021 and includes a six-month evergreen renewal option. At December 31, 2019, amounts outstanding under this non-recourse seed capital facility amounted to \$35.0 million. Per the terms of the Company's Credit Facility, drawdowns under this facility are excluded from the Company's third party debt levels for purposes of calculating the Company's credit ratio covenants.

## **Interest expense**

Interest expense incurred amounted to \$32.2 million, \$24.9 million and \$24.5 million for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017 respectively. Interest expense consists of interest accrued on the long-term debt and credit facilities, commitment fees and amortization of debt-related costs. The weighted average interest rate on all debt obligations, excluding consolidated Funds, was 5.28%, 6.08% and 6.02% in each of 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

As of December 31, 2019, the aggregate maturities of debt commitments, based on their contractual terms, are as follows:

	e minimum mmitments
2020	\$ _
2021	35.0
2022	140.0
2023	_
2024	—
Thereafter	400.0
Total	\$ 575.0

The Company was in compliance with the required covenants related to borrowings and debt facilities as of December 31, 2019.

## Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

## December 31, 2019 and 2018

## 14) Income Taxes

Income from continuing operations before income taxes consisted of the following for the years ended December 31 (in millions):

	2019			2018	2017	
Domestic	\$ 23	7.8	\$	113.8	\$	103.9
Foreign	2	0.2		21.4		38.1
Total	\$ 25	8.0	\$	135.2	\$	142.0

The components of income tax expense from continuing operations for the years ended December 31 are as follows (in millions):

	2019	2018		2017
Current:				
Federal	\$ (20.0)	\$	3.3	\$ 30.0
State	9.0		19.9	5.9
Foreign	3.5		11.0	3.6
Total current expense (benefit)	 (7.5)		34.2	 39.5
Deferred:				
Federal	24.4		(24.7)	102.7
State	(0.4)		(4.7)	(9.3)
Foreign	1.5		0.2	(0.1)
Total deferred expense (benefit)	 25.5		(29.2)	 93.3
Total tax expense (benefit)	\$ 18.0	\$	5.0	\$ 132.8

The Company has recognized income tax expense (benefit) related to derivative securities within other comprehensive income of \$0.6 million, \$0.4 million and \$0.8 million in the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

Included in gain (loss) on disposal of discontinued operations is income tax expense (benefit) of \$0.0 million, \$0.0 million and \$(0.1) million in the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

The provision for income taxes in 2019, 2018 and 2017 included benefits of \$0.4 million, \$0.4 million and \$1.2 million, respectively, related to the utilization of net operating loss carryforwards.



### Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

## December 31, 2019 and 2018

### 14) Income Taxes (cont.)

The reconciliation of the difference between the Company's U.S. Federal statutory income tax rate and the effective income tax rate for continuing operations for the years ended December 31 is as follows:

	2019	2018	2017
Tax at U.S. federal statutory income tax rate	21.0 %	21.0 %	35.0 %
State income taxes, net of federal benefit	5.5 %	8.1 %	1.7 %
Non-deductible expenses	0.5 %	0.3 %	0.2 %
DTA Deed liability revaluation adjustment	%	1.2 %	(12.8)%
Interest expense	<u> </u>	%	(10.2)%
Adjustment to liabilities for uncertain tax positions	(15.8)%	(32.5)%	(1.2)%
Change in valuation allowance	<u> </u>	(6.3)%	1.1 %
Write-off of state net operating loss carryforwards	0%	6.3 %	<u>     %</u>
Effect of foreign operations	0.3 %	2.7 %	(4.0)%
Effect of changes in tax law	(0.4)%	(1.4)%	86.4 %
Effect of disposal of affiliate	<u> </u>	2.9 %	<u>      %</u>
Effect of income from non-controlling interest	(1.3)%	0.9 %	(1.3)%
Impact of increased state tax obligations to deferred tax assets	(1.4)%	<u>         %</u>	<u>      %</u>
Impact of Redomestication to deferred tax assets	(0.9)%	<u>         %</u>	<u>     %</u>
Other	(0.4)%	0.5 %	(1.4)%
Effective income tax rate for continuing operations	7.1 %	3.7 %	93.5 %

In connection with the Redomestication in 2019, the Company revalued certain deferred tax assets that were transferred to the U.S. parent from the former U.K. parent. These deferred tax assets are now measured using applicable U.S. and state income tax rates. The Company's state tax filing obligations have increased in the normal course of business and in connection with states tax law changes regarding apportionment of income. These changes have resulted in an increase to the state income tax rate and accordingly to the state deferred tax assets.

On December 22, 2017, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (the "Tax Act") was enacted and became effective January 1, 2018. The Tax Act enacted various measures of domestic and international corporate tax reform that were impactful to the Company including reduction of the federal statutory corporate tax rate from 35% to 21%, new limitations on executive compensation and the deductibility of interest expense, a one-time tax on mandatory deemed repatriation of non-U.S. earnings, and new taxes assessed on foreign earnings. In accordance with SEC issued Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 118, Income Tax Accounting Implications of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act ("SAB 118"), the Company was permitted to provide provisional amounts for recording the tax effects of the enacted tax law during a specified measurement period, ending one year after the enactment date. The Company recorded a \$1.0 million income tax benefit during the year ended December 31, 2018 related to refinement of the Section 965 toll charge tax liability on the mandatory deemed repatriation of foreign earnings.

Additionally, the Company analyzed the impact of the international corporate tax reform measures which became effective January 1, 2018, including the new taxes on foreign earnings known as the global intangible low-taxed income ("GILTI"). The Company has elected to treat GILTI taxes as period costs in the accounting and tax periods



### Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

### December 31, 2019 and 2018

#### 14) Income Taxes (cont.)

in which they are incurred. The Company has recognized tax expense of \$0.5 million and \$0.7 million during the year ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively, related to the GILTI tax.

In 2018, the Deferred Tax Asset Deed was terminated resulting in a tax net impact of \$1.6 million. In 2017 the deed was revalued due to the enactment of the Tax Act resulting in a tax impact of \$18.1 million.

On November 16, 2017, the U.K. Finance (No.2) Bill 2017 (the "Finance Bill") received Royal Assent and enacted amendments to the hybrid mismatch rules which are effective from July 13, 2017. Accordingly, the Company's benefits from its intercompany financing arrangements were reduced as of the effective date.

The Company reduced its liability for uncertain tax positions by \$40.8 million and \$47.9 million during the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively, as a result of a lapse of statute of limitations.

During 2018, the Company wrote-off its \$8.6 million deferred tax asset for state net operating loss carryforwards and released the corresponding \$8.6 million valuation allowance, as management has concluded that the tax benefits associated with the state net operating loss carryforwards will not be recognized.

Due to Pennsylvania legislation enacted during 2017 which limits the Company's annual usage of net operating losses within the state, the Company recorded an additional \$3.1 million valuation allowance in 2017 against its state net operating loss carryforwards as management concluded it is unlikely the tax benefits will be realized.

In general, it is the practice and intention of the Company to reinvest earnings of its non-U.S. subsidiaries in those operations. Management has no intention of repatriating earnings of its non-U.S. subsidiaries in the foreseeable future. At December 31, 2019, the Company has not recorded any deferred tax liabilities relating to additional taxes such as foreign withholding and state taxes which could arise on the repatriation of unremitted earnings of its non-U.S. subsidiaries. It is not practical for the Company to determine the potential unrecognized deferred tax liability related to unremitted earnings due to numerous assumptions associated with the determination.

### Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

## December 31, 2019 and 2018

### 14) Income Taxes (cont.)

Deferred tax assets and liabilities reflect the expected future tax consequences of temporary differences between the book carrying amounts and tax bases of the Company's assets and liabilities.

The significant components of deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities for the years ended December 31 are as follows (in millions):

	2019	2018
Deferred tax assets:		
Interest expense	\$ 70.7	\$ 73.6
Federal net operating loss	0.9	1.4
State net operating loss carry forwards	0.2	—
Investment in partnerships	164.1	182.0
Intangible assets	0.3	0.5
Employee compensation	4.4	6.2
Other	1.8	2.0
Cash flow hedge	6.2	4.7
Total deferred tax assets	248.6	270.4
Deferred tax liabilities:		
Investments	5.0	0.3
Net deferred tax assets	\$ 243.6	\$ 270.1

At December 31, 2019, the Company has tax attributes that carry forward for varying periods. The Company's federal net operating loss carryforward of \$4.4 million originated during 2004 and 2006 and will expire over a five to seven-year period. The Company's state net operating loss carryforward of \$0.2 million originated in 2018 and will expire over a five to twenty-year period. In evaluating the Company's ability to recover its deferred tax assets, the Company considers all available positive and negative evidence including the existence of cumulative income in the most recent fiscal years, changes in the business in which the Company operates, and the Company's ability to forecast future taxable income. The weight given to the evidence is commensurate with the extent to which it can be objectively verified. The more negative evidence that exists, the more positive evidence that is necessary and the more difficult it is to support a conclusion that a valuation allowance is not needed. The Company has three years of cumulative earnings as of December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017. As of December 31, 2019, management believes it is more likely than not that the balance of the deferred tax asset will be realized based on forecasted taxable income.



### Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

## December 31, 2019 and 2018

#### 14) Income Taxes (cont.)

A reconciliation of the change in gross unrecognized tax benefits for the years ended December 31 is as follows (in millions):

	201	9	2018		2017	
Balance as of January 1	\$	46.9	\$	88.7	\$	91.3
Additions based on current year tax positions		0.1		0.1		0.9
Reductions for tax provisions of prior years		_		(0.9)		
Reductions related to lapses of statutes of limitations		(35.7)		(41.0)		(3.5)
Balance as of December 31	\$	11.3	\$	46.9	\$	88.7

The Company's liability for uncertain tax positions includes unrecognized benefits of \$11.2 million and \$46.7 million at December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively, that if recognized would affect the effective tax rate on income from continuing operations.

The Company recognized \$(5.3) million, \$(1.9) million, and \$2.5 million in interest and penalties in its income tax provision for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018, and 2017, respectively. The Company recognizes accrued interest and penalties relating to unrecognized tax benefits as income tax expense. The Company's liability for uncertain tax positions at December 31, 2019, 2018, and 2017 includes accrued interest and penalties of \$1.4 million, \$6.7 million and \$8.6 million, respectively.

The Company believes that it is reasonably possible that a decrease of up to \$8.8 million in unrecognized tax benefits may be necessary within the next twelve months, as the result of a lapse of statute of limitations.

The Company is periodically under examination by various taxing authorities. Examinations are inherently uncertain, may result in payment of additional taxes or the recognition of tax benefits and may be in process for extended periods of time. At December 31, 2019, there were two examinations underway and each are in the initial stages of the process.

The Company and its subsidiaries file tax returns in the U.K., U.S. federal, state, local and other foreign jurisdictions. As of December 31, 2019, the Company is generally no longer subject to income tax examinations by U.K., U.S. federal, state, local, or foreign tax authorities for calendar years prior to 2008.

### Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

#### December 31, 2019 and 2018

#### 15) Commitments and Contingencies

### **Operational commitments**

The Company had unfunded commitments to invest up to approximately \$41 million in co-investments as of December 31, 2019. These commitments will be funded as required through the end of the respective investment periods ranging through fiscal 2022.

Certain Affiliates operate under regulatory authorities that require that they maintain minimum financial or capital requirements. Management is not aware of any violations of such financial requirements occurring during the period.

#### Litigation

The Company and its Affiliates are subject to claims, legal proceedings and other contingencies in the ordinary course of their business activities. Each of these matters is subject to various uncertainties, and it is possible that some of these matters may be resolved in a manner unfavorable to the Company or its Affiliates. The Company and its Affiliates establish accruals for matters for which the outcome is probable and can be reasonably estimated. If an insurance claim or other indemnification for a litigation accrual is available to the Company, the associated gain will not be recognized until all contingencies related to the gain have been resolved. As of December 31, 2019, there were no material accruals for claims, legal proceedings or other contingencies.

## Indemnifications

In the normal course of business, such as through agreements to enter into business combinations and divestitures of Affiliates, the Company enters into contracts that contain a variety of representations and warranties and which provide general indemnifications. The Company's maximum exposure under these arrangements is unknown, as this would involve future claims that may be made against the Company that have not yet occurred.

#### Foreign tax contingency

The Company has clients in non-U.S. jurisdictions which require entities that are conducting certain business activities in such jurisdictions to collect and remit tax assessed on certain fees paid for goods and services provided. The Company does not believe this requirement is applicable based on its limited business activities in these jurisdictions. However, given the fact that uncertainty exists around the requirement, the Company has chosen to evaluate its potential exposure related to non-collection and remittance of these taxes. At December 31, 2019, management of the Company has estimated the potential maximum exposure and concluded that it is not material. No accrual for the potential exposure has been recorded as the probability of incurring any potential liability relating to this exposure is not probable at December 31, 2019.

## Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

#### December 31, 2019 and 2018

#### 15) Commitments and Contingencies (cont.)

#### **Considerations of credit risk**

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to significant concentrations of credit risk consist principally of cash investments. The Company maintains cash and cash equivalents and short term investments with various financial institutions. These financial institutions are typically located in cities in which the Company and its Affiliates operate. For the Company and certain Affiliates, cash deposits at a financial institution may exceed Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation insurance limits. Additionally, the Company holds insurance policies which cover historical and future tax benefits relating to certain of its deferred tax assets. The insurers of the policies are considered a significant counterparty to the Company.

## 16) Earnings Per Share

Basic earnings per share is calculated by dividing net income attributable to controlling interests by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding. Diluted earnings per share is similar to basic earnings per share, but is adjusted for the effect of potentially issuable common stock, except when inclusion is antidilutive.

The calculation of basic and diluted earnings per share of common stock for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017 is as follows (dollars in millions, except per share data):

	2019			2018	2017
Numerator:					
Net income attributable to controlling interests	\$	223.9	\$	136.4	\$ 4.2
Less: Total income available to participating unvested securities <sup>(1)</sup>		(0.1)		(0.4)	 (0.2)
Total net income attributable to common stock	\$	223.8	\$	136.0	\$ 4.0
Denominator:					
Weighted-average shares of common stock outstanding-basic		91,205,412		107,431,821	110,708,598
Potential shares of common stock					
Restricted stock units		63,540		191,371	672,544
Weighted-average shares of common stock outstanding-diluted		91,268,952		107,623,192	 111,381,142
Earnings per share of common stock attributable to controlling interests:					
Basic	\$	2.45	\$	1.27	\$ 0.04
Diluted	\$	2.45	\$	1.26	\$ 0.04

(1) Income available to participating unvested securities includes dividends paid on unvested restricted shares and their proportionate share of undistributed earnings.



#### Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

#### December 31, 2019 and 2018

#### 16) Earnings Per Share (cont)

Employee options to purchase 8,970,000 and 6,900,000 shares were not included in the computation of diluted EPS for the year ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 because the assumed proceeds from exercising such options exceed the average price of the common stock for the period and, therefore, the options are deemed antidilutive.

#### 17) Revenue

#### Management fees

The Company's management fees are a function of the fee rates the Affiliates charge to their clients, which are typically expressed in basis points, and the levels of the Company's assets under management. The most significant driver of increases or decreases in this average fee rate is changes in the mix of the Company's assets under management caused by net inflows or outflows in certain asset classes or disproportionate market movements. For certain of the Company's Alternative funds, management fee revenue is calculated based on a percentage of assets under management or total capital commitments. These Alternative funds can also include "catch-up" provisions such that the Company records revenue for payments of fund management fees back to the initial closing date for funds with multiple closings, less placement fees paid to third parties related to these funds.

#### **Performance fees**

The Company's products subject to performance fees earn these fees upon exceeding high-water mark performance thresholds or outperforming a hurdle rate. Conversely, the separate accounts/other products, which primarily earn management fees, are potentially subject to performance adjustments up or down based on investment performance versus benchmarks (i.e. fulcrum fees).

### Other revenue

Included in other revenue are certain payroll and benefits costs and expenses paid on behalf of Funds by the Company's Affiliates. In instances where a customer reimburses the Company for a cost paid on the customer's behalf, the Company is acting as a principal and the reimbursement is accrued on a gross basis at cost as the corresponding reimbursable expenses are incurred. Revenue from expense reimbursement amounted to \$4.4 million, \$8.0 million, and \$0.0 million for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively, and is recorded in other revenue in the Company's Consolidated Statements of Operations. Other revenue may also consist of other miscellaneous revenue, consisting primarily of administration and consulting services.

## Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

## December 31, 2019 and 2018

## 17) Revenue (cont)

## Disaggregation of management fee revenue

The Company classifies its revenue (including only consolidated Affiliates that are included in management fee revenue) among the following asset classes:

- i. U.S. equity, which includes small cap through large cap securities and substantially value or blended investment styles;
- ii. Global / non-U.S. equity, which includes global and international equities including emerging markets;
- iii. Fixed income, which includes government bonds, corporate bonds and other fixed income investments in the United States; and
- iv. Alternatives, which is comprised of illiquid and differentiated liquid investment strategies that include private equity, real estate and real assets, including forestry, as well as a growing suite of liquid alternative capabilities in areas such as long/short, market neutral and absolute return.

Management fee revenue by segment and asset class is comprised of the following for the years ended December 31 (in millions):

	2019			2018	2017
Quant & Solutions					
Global / non-U.S. equity	\$	370.8	\$	377.4	\$ 345.0
Alternatives					
Alternatives		165.0		208.3	171.7
Liquid Alpha					
Global / non-U.S. equity		90.7		112.9	120.6
Fixed income		26.0		26.8	27.8
U.S. equity		154.5		179.6	192.9
Management fee revenue	\$	807.0	\$	905.0	\$ 858.0

#### 18) Employee Benefits

The Company has various defined contribution plans covering substantially all of its full-time employees and several of its Affiliates. In addition to pre-tax contributions made by employees, the Company also makes contributions to the qualified plans annually.

The Company also has non-qualified defined contribution plans covering certain senior employees. The Company has established a Deferred Compensation Plan under which the Board of Directors makes awards that may be invested by the recipient in investments deemed available under the plan. Vesting of awards under the Deferred Compensation Plan is based on the number of years of service already provided by the employee at the date of the grant. In addition, the Company has established a Voluntary Deferral Plan that provides officers of the Company the opportunity to voluntarily defer a portion of their compensation. The compensation deferred is deemed to be invested in one or more investment options available under the plan. These non-qualified plans are unfunded,

#### Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

December 31, 2019 and 2018

## 18) Employee Benefits (cont.)

although the Company does make contributions to a Rabbi Trust to hedge its risks in terms of providing returns to employees on their deemed investments held in the plan.

As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, a total of \$88.3 million and \$91.7 million, respectively, had been recorded as long-term compensation liabilities and a total of \$88.8 million and \$91.8 million had been invested under the Deferred Compensation and Voluntary Deferral plans, respectively. The change in the fair value of long-term compensation liabilities and the change in fair value of the assets invested under the Deferred Compensation and Voluntary Deferral plans was \$9.5 million and \$9.9 million, respectively, for the year ended December 31, 2019, \$0.1 million and \$0.2 million, respectively, for the year ended December 31, 2017. The Company recorded total expenses in relation to its qualified and non-qualified plans within compensation and benefits in its Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017 of \$14.2 million, \$14.4 million and \$14.8 million, respectively.

## 19) Equity-based Compensation

## Cash-settled Affiliate awards

The Company maintains compensation arrangements with certain of its Affiliates whereby in exchange for continued service, Affiliate equity is either purchased by, or granted to Affiliate key employees subject to a limit imposed by the Company, and may be repurchased either by Affiliate key employees or by the Company at a future date at the then applicable fair value, subject to service requirements having been met. Pre-acquisition equity units held by employees of acquired Affiliates that are subject to service conditions are also accounted for as equity-based compensation arrangements. Compensation expense is recognized over the requisite service period equal to the cumulative vested fair value of the award at the end of each period up to vesting date.

The Company accounts for these arrangements as "cash-settled" share-based payments, and accordingly a corresponding share-based payment liability is recorded. The fair value of the liabilities are determined with the assistance of third party valuation specialists using discounted cash flow analyses, which incorporate assumptions for the forecasted earnings information, market risk adjustments, discount rates and post-vesting restrictions. Vested Affiliate equity liabilities are revalued at each period end until settlement date, with changes in the liabilities included within compensation expense.

In conjunction with the Landmark acquisition, BSIG entered into compensation arrangements with employees of Landmark where an additional acquisition-related payment of \$207.6 million was earned based on the growth of Landmark's business. This arrangement was accounted for as cash-settled equity-based compensation and fair valued as of the closing date of the acquisition. The amount vested on December 31, 2018 and was paid in February 2019.



## Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

## December 31, 2019 and 2018

### 19) Equity-based Compensation (cont.)

The following table presents the changes in the share-based payments liability for the years ended December 31 (in millions):

	2019	 2018	2017	
Balance, beginning of period	\$ 386.1	\$ 188.8	\$	53.7
Amortization and revaluation of granted awards	45.1	199.9		135.8
Repurchases (cash-settled)	(209.4)	(2.6)		(0.7)
Balance, end of period	\$ 221.8	\$ 386.1	\$	188.8

#### Equity-settled corporate awards

## BrightSphere Investment Group equity incentive plan

The Company has established various plans under which it is authorized to grant restricted stock awards ("RSAs"), restricted stock units ("RSUs"), performancebased restricted stock awards ("Performance-based RSAs"), performance-based restricted stock units ("Performance-based RSUs") and stock option awards. These plans are maintained to provide equity-based compensation arrangements to employees and non-executive directors. Equity ownership encourages employees and directors to act in the best long-term interests of the Company. A total of 21.0 million shares of common stock have been reserved for issuance under the various plans.

Compensation expense recognized by the Company for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018, and 2017 in relation to these awards was \$5.8 million, \$7.1 million, and \$14.6 million respectively. The related income tax benefit recognized for years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017 was \$0.5 million, \$1.3 million and \$5.7 million respectively. Unamortized compensation expense related to unvested RSAs, RSUs, Performance-based RSAs, Performance-based RSUs and stock options at December 31, 2019 of \$11.3 million is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 2.0 years. The service inception date for annual awards granted in 2019 is deemed to be January 1, 2018. It is anticipated that annual awards for 2019 with a fair value of \$0.7 million will be granted during 2020 with a service inception date of January 1, 2019.

The following summarizes the grant date fair value of the instruments granted by the Company during the year ended December 31:

	2	019		2		2017			
BrightSphere Investment Group Inc. awards	Shares granted	W	eighted average fair value	Shares granted	W	eighted average fair value	Shares granted	١	Veighted average fair value
RSAs	18,000	\$	10.09	304,389	\$	15.84	342,637	\$	15.13
RSUs	88,980		12.4	48,930		14.98	51,779		14.45
Performance-based RSAs				83,092		9.78	175,586		10.26
Performance-based RSUs	9,013		14.62						
Stock options	2,070,000		2.48	6,900,000		1.69	_		—

## Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

## December 31, 2019 and 2018

## 19) Equity-based Compensation (cont.)

## Grants of restricted stock in BrightSphere Investment Group Inc.

The following table summarizes the activity related to restricted stock awards:

	20	019		20	018		2017				
BrightSphere Investment Group Inc. RSAs	Number of shares	1	/eighted average grant date fair value per share	Number of shares	gı	ighted average rant date fair llue per share	Number of shares	Weighted grant da value pe	te fair		
Outstanding at beginning of the year	325,976	\$	14.83	422,927	\$	14.26	1,375,201	\$	13.77		
Granted during the year	18,000		10.09	304,389		15.84	342,637		15.13		
Forfeited during the year	(47,453)		15.43	(14,136)		14.97	(802)		17.65		
Exercised during the year	(219,306)		14.45	(387,204)		15.00	(1,294,109)		13.97		
Other transfers				—		—					
Outstanding at end of the year	77,217	\$	14.43	325,976	\$	14.83	422,927	\$	14.26		

The grant date fair value per share, calculated based on the closing price as quoted on the New York Stock Exchange on the measurement date, is used to determine the fair value of restricted stock awards granted to employees. Restricted stock awards under the plan generally have a vesting period of one to three years.

Grants of restricted stock units in BrightSphere Investment Group Inc.

The following table summarizes the activity related to restricted stock units:

	20	)19		20	018		2017			
BrightSphere Investment Group Inc. RSUs	Number of shares	gr	ighted average ant date fair lue per share	Number of shares	gra	ghted average ant date fair ue per share	Number of shares	Weighted average grant date fair value per share		
Outstanding at beginning of the year	47,191	\$	14.46	76,223	\$	14.70	85,923	\$ 13.59		
Granted during the year	88,980		12.40	48,930		14.98	51,779	14.45		
Forfeited during the year	(24,591)		14.46			_		—		
Exercised during the year	(48,681)		14.14	(77,962)		15.02	(61,479)	12.93		
Outstanding at end of the year	62,899	\$	11.79	47,191	\$	14.46	76,223	\$ 14.70		

The grant date fair value per share, calculated based on the closing price as quoted on the New York Stock Exchange on the measurement date, is used to determine the fair value of restricted stock units granted to employees. Restricted stock units under the plan generally have a vesting period of one to three years.

## Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

## December 31, 2019 and 2018

### 19) Equity-based Compensation (cont.)

## Grants of Performance-based restricted stock awards in BrightSphere Investment Group Inc.

The following table summarizes the activity related to performance-based restricted stock awards:

	20	019		2	018		2017			
BrightSphere Investment Group Inc. Performance-based RSAs	Number of shares	1	/eighted average grant date fair value per share	Number of shares	1	'eighted average grant date fair value per share	Number of shares	g	eighted average rant date fair alue per share	
Outstanding at beginning of the year	258,678	\$	10.11	175,586	\$	10.26	_	\$	—	
Granted during the year	—			83,092		9.78	175,586		10.26	
Forfeited during the year										
Exercised during the year									_	
Outstanding at end of the year	258,678	\$	10.11	258,678	\$	10.11	175,586	\$	10.26	

There were no Performance-based RSAs granted by the Company during the year ended December 31, 2019.

Grants of Performance-based restricted stock units in BrightSphere Investment Group Inc.

The following table summarizes the activity related to performance-based restricted stock units:

	2019 2018						2017			
BrightSphere Investment Group Inc. Performance-based RSUs	WeightedWeightedaverage grantaverage grantNumber ofdate fair valuesharesper sharesharesper share		Number of shares	ave dat	Weighted average grant late fair value per share					
Outstanding at beginning of the year	189,335	\$	10.92	640,992	\$	20.59	640,992	\$	20.59	
Granted during the year	9,013		14.62	—		—				
Forfeited during the year						—			_	
Exercised during the year	(193,125)		10.98	(532,956)		23.21				
Other movements	3,790		14.15	81,299		15.21				
Outstanding at end of the year	9,013	\$	14.62	189,335	\$	10.92	640,992	\$	20.59	

The Performance-based RSUs granted by the Company have a market vesting condition; therefore a Monte-Carlo simulation model was used to determine the fair value of the restricted units granted to employees. Significant assumptions utilized in the Monte-Carlo simulation model include assumed reinvestment of dividends, a risk-free interest rate of 2.48%, and an expected volatility of 26.11%, which is based on an average volatility of the Company's peer group. Performance-based RSUs under the plan have a vesting period of three years.

## Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

### December 31, 2019 and 2018

## 19) Equity-based Compensation (cont.)

Grants of Stock Options in BrightSphere Investment Group Inc.

The following table summarizes the activity related to the Company's stock option awards:

			201	19					2	018	
	Stock Options	av	Weighted erage exercise price	Weighted average remaining contractual term (in years)		Aggregate rinsic value	Stock Options	Weighted average Options exercise price		Weighted average remaining contractual term (in years)	Aggregate intrinsic value
Outstanding at beginning of the year	6,900,000	\$	12.00	5			_		_		
Granted during the year	2,070,000	\$	12.00	5			6,900,000	\$	12.00	5	
Forfeited during the year	_		_				_		_		
Exercised during the year	_		_				_		_		
Outstanding at end of the year	8,970,000		12.00	4	\$	_	6,900,000		12.00	5	<b>\$</b> —
Exercisable at end of the year	3,174,000	\$	12.00	4	\$	_	1,380,000	\$	12.00	5	\$

The Company granted stock options with a fair value of \$5.1 million and \$11.7 million during the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively. The total fair value of options vested during the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 was \$4.3 million and \$2.3 million, respectively.

The fair value of the stock options grant was estimated on the grant date using a Monte-Carlo simulation valuation model. The weighted average fair value of stock options granted during the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 was \$2.48 and \$1.69 per option, respectively, based on the grant date assumptions stated below.

	2	019	2018
Weighted-average grant date fair value per option	\$	2.48 \$	1.69
Assumptions:			
Dividend yield <sup>(1)</sup>		3.4%	3.8%
Expected volatility <sup>(2)</sup>		28.4%	28.3%
Risk-free interest rate <sup>(3)</sup>		2.6%	2.5%
Expected life of options <sup>(4)</sup>		5 years	5 years

## Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

## December 31, 2019 and 2018

## 19) Equity-based Compensation (cont.)

(1) Dividend yield assumption represents the Company's expected dividend yield based on its historical dividend payouts and the stock price at the date of grant.

(2) Expected volatility is based upon historical BSIG stock price volatility.

(3) The risk-free rate for periods within the contractual life of the option is based on the U.S. Treasury yield curve at the time of grant.

(4) Expected life of options is based on the contractual term and the expected exercise behavior.

## OM plc equity compensation plans

OM plc maintained various equity-based compensation arrangements, including stock options and restricted stock awards, in which the Company's employees participated in the periods presented. The cost of these equity-based programs is not material, and has been included in the Company's financial results where applicable.

The following table summarizes the activity related to the various equity compensation arrangements maintained by OM plc in which the Company's employees participated.

		2019			2018				
	Number of shares	Weighted average grant date fair value per share GBP	Weighted average grant date fair value per share USD	Number of shares	Weighted average grant date fair value per share GBP	Weighted average grant date fair value per share USD	Number of shares	Weighted average grant date fair value per share GBP	Weighted average grant date fair value per share USD
Outstanding at the beginning of the year	_	£ —	\$ _	_	£ —	s _	155,132	£ 2.03	\$ 2.53
Granted during the year	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
Forfeited during the year	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
Exercised during the year	_	_	_	_	_	_	(155,132)	2.03	2.72
Other transfers		n/a	n/a	_	n/a	n/a		n/a	n/a
Outstanding at the end of the year		£ —	\$ —		£ —	s —		£ —	s —

## Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

## December 31, 2019 and 2018

## 20) Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)

The components of accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017 were as follows (in millions):

	urrency translation djustment	 and amortization of ative securities	Total
Balance, as of December 31, 2016	\$ 0.6	\$ (26.9)	\$ (26.3)
Foreign currency translation adjustment	2.9		2.9
Amortization related to derivatives securities, before tax	_	2.6	2.6
Tax impact	—	(0.8)	(0.8)
Other comprehensive income	 2.9	1.8	4.7
Balance, as of December 31, 2017	\$ 3.5	\$ (25.1)	\$ (21.6)
Foreign currency translation adjustment	(1.7)		(1.7)
Amortization related to derivatives securities, before tax	—	2.8	2.8
Tax impact	_	(0.4)	(0.4)
Other comprehensive income (loss)	(1.7)	 2.4	 0.7
Balance, as of December 31, 2018	\$ 1.8	(22.7)	\$ (20.9)
Foreign currency translation adjustment	1.0		1.0
Amortization related to derivatives securities, before tax	—	3.0	3.0
Tax impact	—	(0.6)	(0.6)
Other comprehensive income	1.0	2.4	3.4
Balance, as of December 31, 2019	\$ 2.8	\$ (20.3)	\$ (17.5)

The Company reclassified \$3.0 million, \$2.8 million, and \$2.6 million from accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) to interest expense on the Consolidated Statements of Operations for the twelve months ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017 respectively.

## 21) Non-controlling interests

Non-controlling interests on the Consolidated Balance Sheets include capital and undistributed profits of certain entities that are consolidated, but not 100% owned, which amounted to \$1.3 million at December 31, 2019 and \$1.6 million at December 31, 2018.



### Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

December 31, 2019 and 2018

#### 21) Non-controlling Interests (cont.)

## Non-controlling interests in consolidated Funds

Net income (loss) attributable to non-controlling interests in consolidated Funds in the Consolidated Statements of Operations is comprised of the net income or loss and net gains and losses allocated to equity-holders, other than BSIG, of consolidated Funds. For the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017 this net income (loss) was \$16.1 million, \$(6.1) million, and \$4.9 million, respectively. Non-controlling interests in consolidated Balance Sheets represents the share of net assets of the Funds attributable to those equity holders who are restricted in their ability to redeem their interests, which amounted to \$48.8 million at December 31, 2019, and \$29.3 million at December 31, 2018.

Redeemable non-controlling interests in consolidated Funds on the Consolidated Balance Sheets represents the share of net assets of the Funds attributable to those equity holders who are not restricted in their ability to redeem their interests, which amounted to \$83.9 million at December 31, 2019, and \$41.9 million at December 31, 2018.

### 22) Derivatives and Hedging

#### Cash flow hedge

In July 2015, the Company entered into a series of \$300.0 million notional Treasury rate lock contracts which were designated and qualified as cash flow hedges. The Company documented its hedging strategy and risk management objective for this contract in anticipation of a future debt issuance. The Treasury rate lock contract eliminated the impact of fluctuations in the underlying benchmark interest rate for future forecasted debt issuances. The Company assessed the effectiveness of the hedging contract at inception and on a quarterly basis thereafter. The forecasted debt issuances occurred in July 2016 and the Treasury rate lock, which had an accumulated fair value of \$(34.4) million, was settled. Refer to Note 13, Borrowings and Debt, for additional information on the debt issuances.

Amounts recorded in accumulated other comprehensive income in connection with the settled Treasury rate lock were \$3.0 million, net of tax of \$0.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. As of December 31, 2019, the balance in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) in connection with the Treasury rate lock contract amounted to \$(20.3) million, net of tax. This balance will be reclassified to earnings through interest expense over the life of the issued debt. Amounts of \$3.0 million, \$2.8 million and \$2.6 million have been reclassified for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively. During the next twelve months the Company expects to reclassify approximately \$3.1 million to interest expense.

## **Derivatives of consolidated Funds**

In the normal course of business, the Company's consolidated Funds may enter into transactions involving derivative financial instruments in connection with Funds' investing activities. Derivative instruments may be used as substitutes for securities in which the Funds can invest; to hedge portfolio investments or to generate income or gain to the Funds. The Funds may also use derivatives to manage duration; sector and yield curve exposures and credit and spread volatility. Derivative financial instruments base their value upon an underlying asset, index or reference rate. These instruments are subject to various risks, including leverage, market, credit, liquidity and operational risks. The Funds manage the risks associated with derivatives on an aggregate basis, along with the risks associated with its trading and as part of its overall risk management policies.



## Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

December 31, 2019 and 2018

#### 23) Segment Information

## **Change in Segments**

During the third quarter of 2019, the Company realigned the information that the Chief Operating Decision Maker ("CODM") regularly reviews to evaluate performance for operating decision-making purposes, including performance assessment and allocation of resources. As a result of this change in segment reporting (see Note 1), the Company retrospectively revised prior period results, by segment, to conform to the current period presentation. This structure includes three reportable segments: Quant & Solutions, Alternatives, and Liquid Alpha. The structure is based on the Company's various investment strategies.

As a result of the change noted above, effective for the quarter ended September 30, 2019, the Company began reporting the following business segments:

- Quant & Solutions—comprised of versatile, often highly-tailored strategies that leverage data and technology in a computational, factor based investment
  process across a range of asset classes and geographies, including Global, non-U.S., emerging markets and managed volatility equities, as well as multiasset products.
- *Alternatives*—comprised of illiquid and differentiated liquid investment strategies that include private equity, real estate and real assets, including forestry, as well as a growing suite of liquid alternative capabilities in areas such as long/short, market neutral and absolute return.
- Liquid Alpha—comprised of specialized investment strategies with a focus on alpha-generation across market cycles in long-only small-, mid-, and largecap U.S., global, non-U.S. and emerging markets equities, as well as fixed income.

The Company has a corporate head office that is included in "Other". The corporate head office supports the segments by providing infrastructure and administrative support in the areas of accounting/finance, operations, information technology, strategy and relationship management, legal, compliance and human resources. The corporate head office expenses are not allocated to the Company's three business segments but the CODM does consider the cost structure of the corporate head office when evaluating the financial performance of the segments.

#### **Performance Measure**

The primary measure used by the CODM in measuring performance and allocating resources to the segments is Economic Net Income ("ENI"). The Company defines economic net income for the segments as ENI revenue less (i) ENI operating expenses, (ii) variable compensation and (iii) key employee distributions. The ENI adjustments to U.S. GAAP include both reclassifications of U.S. GAAP revenue and expense items, as well as adjustments to U.S. GAAP results, primarily to exclude non-cash, non-economic expenses, or to reflect cash benefits not recognized under U.S. GAAP. This measure supplements and should be considered in addition to, and not in lieu of, the Consolidated Statements of Operations prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP. The Company does not disclose total asset information for its reportable segments as the information is not reviewed by the CODM.

ENI revenue includes management fees, performance fees and other revenue under U.S. GAAP, adjusted to include management fees paid to Affiliates by consolidated Funds and the Company's share of earnings from equity-accounted Affiliates. ENI revenue is also adjusted to exclude the separate revenues recorded under U.S. GAAP for certain Fund expenses reimbursed to our Affiliates.



#### Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

#### December 31, 2019 and 2018

#### 23) Segment Information (cont.)

ENI operating expenses include compensation and benefits, general and administrative expense, and depreciation and amortization under U.S. GAAP, adjusted to exclude non-cash expenses representing changes in the value of Affiliate equity and profit interests held by Affiliate key employees, non-cash amortization of acquisition-related contingent consideration, as well as the value of employee equity owned pre-acquisition, that occurred as a result of Landmark transaction, and the separate expenses recorded under U.S. GAAP for certain Fund expenses reimbursed to Affiliates. Additionally, variable compensation and Affiliate key employee distributions are segregated from ENI operating expenses.

ENI segment results are also adjusted to exclude the portion of consolidated Fund revenues, expenses and investment return recorded under U.S. GAAP.

#### **Segment Presentation**

The following tables set forth summarized operating results for the Company's three segments and related adjustments necessary to reconcile the segment economic net income to arrive at the Company's consolidated U.S. GAAP net income (loss) for the year ended December 31, 2019 (in millions):

	ant & utions	Alter-natives	]	Liquid Alpha	0	ther	Reconciling Adjustments		Fotal U.S. GAAP <sup>(1)</sup>
ENI revenue	\$ 380.6	\$ 166.5	\$	263.8	\$	0.4	\$ 8.2	(a)	\$ 819.5
ENI operating expenses	160.6	66.9		78.8		35.4	 (17.0)	(b)	 324.7
Earnings before variable compensation	220.0	99.6	i	185.0		(35.0)	25.2		494.8
Variable compensation	 75.6	36.7		62.4		10.0	 14.7	(c)	 199.4
ENI operating earnings (after variable comp)	144.4	62.9		122.6		(45.0)	10.5		295.4
Affiliate key employee distributions	 6.4	23.0		23.7			 (8.0)	(d)	 45.1
Earnings after Affiliate key employee distributions	138.0	39.9		98.9		(45.0)	18.5		250.3
Net interest income (expense)	—			_		(21.0)	(9.0)	(e)	(30.0)
Net investment income	—	_	-	_		—	37.7	(f)	37.7
Net income attributable to non-controlling interests in consolidated Funds	_	_		_		_	(16.1)	(f)	(16.1)
Income tax (expense) benefit	 _			_		(50.0)	32.0	(h)	(18.0)
Economic net income	\$ 138.0	\$ 39.9	\$	98.9	\$	(116.0)	\$ 63.1	-	\$ 223.9



# Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

# December 31, 2019 and 2018

# 23) Segment Information (cont.)

The following table presents the financial data for the Company's three segments for the year ended December 31, 2018 (in millions):

	Quant & Solutions	Al	lter-natives	Liquid Alpha	Other	Reconciling Adjustments		Total U.S. GAAP <sup>(1)</sup>
ENI revenue	\$ 389.0	\$	218.1	\$ 311.6	\$ 0.4	\$ 9.1	(a)	\$ 928.2
ENI operating expenses	146.3		61.8	84.5	 43.1	196.2	(b)	 531.9
Earnings before variable compensation	242.7		156.3	227.1	(42.7)	(187.1)		396.3
Variable compensation	86.2		58.9	73.9	 11.7	5.2	(c)	235.9
ENI operating earnings (after variable comp)	156.5		97.4	153.2	(54.4)	(192.3)		160.4
Affiliate key employee distributions	9.5		34.1	33.0	 _	 	_	 76.6
Earnings after Affiliate key employee distributions	147.0		63.3	120.2	(54.4)	(192.3)		83.8
Net interest income (expense)			_	—	(13.6)	(8.1)	(e)	(21.7)
Net investment income			_	_	—	53.1	(f)	53.1
Net income attributable to non-controlling interests in consolidated Funds	_		_	_	_	6.1	(f)	6.1
Revaluation of DTA deed			—	—	_	20.0	(g)	20.0
Income tax (expense) benefit			—	—	(62.7)	57.7	(h)	(5.0)
Gain (loss) on disposal of discontinued operations, net of tax					 	 0.1	(f)	 0.1
Economic net income	\$ 147.0	\$	63.3	\$ 120.2	\$ (130.7)	\$ (63.4)	-	\$ 136.4

## Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

## December 31, 2019 and 2018

#### 23) Segment Information (cont.)

The following table presents the financial data for the Company's three segments for the year ended December 31, 2017 (in millions):

	Quan Soluti		Alter-natives	L	iquid Alpha	Ot	her	Reconciling Adjustment	,	`otal U.S. GAAP <sup>(1)</sup>
ENI revenue	\$	368.5	\$ 186.1	\$	335.1	\$	11.0	\$ (1	<b>3.3)</b> (a)	\$ 887.4
ENI operating expenses		126.6	57.4		82.1		48.0	17	7.0 (b)	491.1
Earnings before variable compensation		241.9	128.7		253.0		(37.0)	(19	0.3)	396.3
Variable compensation		79.2	48.7		86.9		28.6		8.8 (c)	252.2
ENI operating earnings (after variable comp)		162.7	80.0		166.1		(65.6)	(19	9.1)	144.1
Affiliate key employee distributions		8.6	26.8		37.7		—			73.1
Earnings after Affiliate key employee distributions		154.1	53.2		128.4		(65.6)	(19	9.1)	71.0
Net interest income (expense)		—			_		(18.8)	(	4.9) (e)	(23.7)
Net investment income		_			_		_	4	2.9 (f)	42.9
Net income attributable to non-controlling interests in consolidated Funds		_			_		_	(	4.9) (f)	(4.9)
Revaluation of DTA deed		—			_		_	5	1.8 (g)	51.8
Income tax (expense) benefit		_	_		_		(70.4)	(6	2.4) (h)	(132.8)
Gain (loss) on disposal of discontinued operations, net of tax		_						(	0.1) (f)	 (0.1)
Economic net income	\$	154.1	\$ 53.2	\$	128.4	\$	(154.8)	\$ (17	6.7)	\$ 4.2

(1) The U.S. GAAP equivalent of ENI revenue is U.S. GAAP revenue. The U.S. GAAP equivalent of ENI operating expenses is U.S. GAAP operating expenses, which is comprised of ENI operating expenses, variable compensation and Affiliate key employee distributions above. The U.S. GAAP equivalent of earnings after Affiliate key employee distributions is U.S. GAAP operating Income. The U.S. GAAP equivalent of Economic Net Income is U.S. GAAP net income attributable to controlling interests.

## **Reconciling Adjustments:**

- (a) Adjusted to exclude earnings from equity-accounted Affiliates, which are included in U.S. GAAP investment income, and to include consolidated Funds revenues and the separate revenues recorded for certain Fund expenses reimbursed by customers, which are included in U.S. GAAP revenue.
- (b) Adjusted to include non-cash amortization expense for acquisition-related consideration and pre-acquisition employee equity, non-cash expenses for key employee equity and profit interest revaluations, capital transaction costs, amortization of acquired intangible assets, restructuring costs, consolidated Funds' operating expenses and the Fund expenses reimbursed by customers, each of which are included in U.S. GAAP operating expenses.
- (c) Adjusted to include restructuring costs, which are included in U.S. GAAP compensation expense. Also adjusted to include variable compensation related to restructuring at an Affiliate that will be reimbursed through a reduction of Affiliate key employee distributions.

## Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

## December 31, 2019 and 2018

### 23) Segment Information (cont.)

- (d) Adjusted to exclude the amount of variable compensation related to restructuring at an Affiliate, which will be reimbursed through Affiliate key employee distributions.
- (e) Adjusted to include the cost of seed financing, which is included in U.S. GAAP interest expense.
- (f) Adjusted to include net investment income (loss), net income (loss) attributable to non-controlling interests in consolidated Funds, and the gain on disposal of discontinued operations, all of which are included in U.S. GAAP net income attributable to controlling interests.
- (g) Adjusted to exclude the revaluation gain associated with the settlement of the DTA Deed with OM plc , which is included in U.S. GAAP non-operating income.
- (h) Adjusted to include the impact of deferred taxes resulting from changes in tax law and the amortization of goodwill and acquired intangibles. Also adjusted to include tax expense or benefits relating to uncertain tax positions, the tax impact of certain ENI adjustments and other unusual items that are not included in current operating results for ENI purposes.

Management fee revenue by principal geographic area is comprised of the following for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017 (in millions):

	 Years ended December 31,								
	2019		2018		2017				
	\$ 607.0	\$	687.6	\$	666.2				
	200.0		217.4		191.8				
ent fee revenue	\$ 807.0	\$	905.0	\$	858.0				

## Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

# December 31, 2019 and 2018

## 24) Selected Quarterly Financial Data (unaudited)

The following is a summary of the quarterly results of operations of the Company for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 (\$ in millions, unless otherwise noted):

		2019							
	First Quarter		Second Quarter		Third Quarter		Fourth Quarter		
Revenue	\$	207.2	\$	207.1	\$	197.8	\$	207.4	
Operating income		68.0		46.6		51.9		83.8	
Income from continuing operations before income taxes		82.7		35.7		51.0		88.6	
Net income		61.1		21.6		83.0		74.3	
Net income attributable to controlling interests		52.7		28.0		75.4		67.8	
Basic earnings per share (\$)	\$	0.54	\$	0.31	\$	0.84	\$	0.79	
Diluted earnings per share (\$)	\$	0.54	\$	0.31	\$	0.84	\$	0.79	
Basic shares outstanding (in millions)		97.6		91.5		90.0		85.9	
Diluted shares outstanding (in millions)		97.8		91.5		90.0		85.9	

	2018								
	First Quarter		Second Quarter		Third Quarter		Fourth Quarter		
Revenue	\$	249.7	\$	233.9	\$	230.1	\$	214.5	
Operating income		25.6		15.3		13.3		29.6	
Income from continuing operations before income taxes		83.5		6.1		10.7		34.9	
Net income (loss)		54.8		2.5		54.2		18.8	
Net income (loss) attributable to controlling interests		57.3		2.1		54.0		23.0	
Basic earnings (loss) per share (\$)	\$	0.52	\$	0.02	\$	0.51	\$	0.22	
Diluted earnings (loss) per share (\$)	\$	0.52	\$	0.02	\$	0.51	\$	0.22	
Basic shares outstanding (in millions)		109.4		108.4		106.4		105.6	
Diluted shares outstanding (in millions)		109.6		108.6		106.5		105.8	



## Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure.

None.

#### Item 9A. Controls and Procedures.

## **Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

Our management, including our Chief Executive Officer, or CEO, and Chief Financial Officer, or CFO, evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures (as such term is defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act) at December 31, 2019. Disclosure controls and procedures are designed to ensure that the information we are required to disclose in the reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time period specified in the SEC's rule and forms. Disclosure controls and procedures include, without limitation, controls and procedures designed to ensure that information we are required to disclose in the reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our CEO and CFO, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. Our CEO and CFO participated in this evaluation and concluded that, as of December 31, 2019, our disclosure controls and procedures were effective.

## **Report of Management on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting**

Management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting.

Management has evaluated the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2019 based on the criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. Based on management's assessment, management concluded that the Company's internal control over financial reporting was effective as of December 31, 2019.

KPMG LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, has audited the financial statements that are included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K and expressed an opinion thereon. KPMG LLP has also expressed an opinion on the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2019, which is included herein.

## **Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting**

There have been no changes in our internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the fourth quarter of our fiscal year ended December 31, 2019 that materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

## Item 9B. Other Information.

The Company will hold its 2020 annual meeting of stockholders (the "2020 Annual Meeting") at the Company's offices on Wednesday, June 24, 2020, at 200 Clarendon Street, 53rd Floor, Boston, MA 02116. In accordance with Rule 14a-5(f) of the Exchange Act, the Company is informing stockholders of this date and providing new information with respect to the submission of (i) proposals intended to be included in the Company's 2020 proxy statement under Rule 14a-8 of the Exchange Act ("Rule 14a-8") and (ii) proposals submitted outside the processes of Rule 14a-8.

Because the 2020 Annual Meeting will occur more than 30 days prior to the anniversary date of the Company's 2019 annual meeting of stockholders (the "2019 Annual Meeting"), pursuant to Rule 14a-8, the deadline for receipt of stockholder proposals for inclusion in the Company's 2020 proxy statement is a reasonable time before the Company



begins to print and send its proxy materials. Accordingly, stockholder proposals intended to be submitted pursuant to Rule 14a-8 in connection with the 2020 Annual Meeting should be received by the Company's Secretary on or before April 2, 2020 in order to be considered for inclusion in the Company's 2020 proxy statement. Such proposals should be marked for the attention of the Secretary, BrightSphere Investment Group Inc., 200 Clarendon Street, 53rd Floor, Boston, MA 02116, must comply with the requirements of Rule 14a-8 and the interpretations thereof, and may be omitted from the 2020 proxy statement if not in compliance with applicable requirements.

Additionally, pursuant to the Company's Amended and Restated Bylaws (the "Bylaws"), because the 2020 Annual Meeting is being advanced by more than 30 days from the anniversary date of the Company's 2019 Annual Meeting, stockholder proposals submitted outside of Rule 14a-8, including any proposal nominating a person as a director, must be received by the Company's Secretary within the following dates: not earlier than the close of business on the one hundred fiftieth (150th) day prior to the 2020 Annual Meeting and not later than the close of business on the later of (x) the one hundred twentieth (120th) day prior to the 2020 Annual Meeting. Accordingly, such proposals and nominations must be received by the Company's Secretary no later than March 12, 2020. Such proposals and nominations also must comply with the advance notice provisions contained in the Bylaws.

#### PART III

#### Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance.

The information required by this Item will be set forth in our definitive proxy statement required to be filed pursuant to Regulation 14A for the 2020 annual meeting of shareholders.

### Item 11. Executive Compensation.

The information required by this Item will be set forth in our definitive proxy statement required to be filed pursuant to Regulation 14A for the 2020 annual meeting of shareholders.

#### Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters.

The information required by this Item will be set forth in our definitive proxy statement required to be filed pursuant to Regulation 14A for the 2020 annual meeting of shareholders.

## Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence.

The information required by this Item will be set forth in our definitive proxy statement required to be filed pursuant to Regulation 14A for the 2020 annual meeting of shareholders.

## Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services.

The information required by this Item will be set forth in our definitive proxy statement required to be filed pursuant to Regulation 14A for the 2020 annual meeting of shareholders.



## PART IV

# Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statements Schedules.

- (1) Financial Statements: The information required by this Item is contained in Item 8 of Part II of this report.
- (2) Financial Statement Schedules: None
- (3) Exhibits:

Exhibit No.	Description
2.1	Scheme of Arrangement, dated June 3, 2019, between BrightSphere Investment Group plc and the shareholders of BrightSphere Investment Group plc, incorporated by reference to Appendix A to BrightSphere Investment Group plc's Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A filed on June 3, 2019.
3.1	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of BrightSphere Investment Group Inc., adopted as of July 12, 2019, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to Current Report on Form 8-K12B filed on July 15, 2019.
3.2	Amended and Restated Bylaws of BrightSphere Investment Group Inc., adopted as of July 12, 2019, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to Current Report on Form 8-K12B filed on July 15, 2019.
4.1	Specimen Common Stock Certificate of BrightSphere Investment Group Inc. incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 9, 2019.
4.2	Base Indenture, dated as of July 25, 2016, among OM Asset Management plc, as Issuer, Wilmington Trust, National Association, as Trustee, and Citibank, N.A., as Securities Administrator, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 25, 2016.
4.3	Supplemental Indenture, dated as of July 25, 2016, among OM Asset Management plc, as Issuer, Wilmington Trust, National Association, as Trustee, and Citibank, N.A., as Securities Administrator, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 25, 2016.
4.4	Form of 4.800% Note due 2026, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 25, 2016.
4.5	Second Supplemental Indenture, dated as of August 1, 2016, among OM Asset Management plc, as Issuer, Wilmington Trust, National Association, as Trustee, and Citibank, N.A. as Securities Administrator, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 1, 2016.
4.6	Form of 5.125% Note due 2031 incorporated herein by reference and included in the Supplemental Indenture filed as Exhibit 4.2 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 1, 2016.
4.7	Third Supplemental Indenture, dated as of July 11, 2019, among BrightSphere Investment Group plc, as Original Issuer, BrightSphere Investment Group Inc., as Successor Company, Wilmington Trust, National Association, as Trustee, and Citibank, N.A., as Securities Administrator incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.8 to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 9, 2019.
4.8	Fourth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of July 11, 2019, among BrightSphere Investment Group plc, as Original Issuer, BrightSphere Investment Group Inc., as Successor Company, Wilmington Trust, National Association, as Trustee, and Citibank, N.A., as Securities Administrator incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.9 to Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 9, 2019.

Exhibit No.

Description

## 4.9 \* Description of Registrant's Securities.

- 10.1
   BrightSphere Investment Group Inc. Equity Incentive Plan, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K12B filed on July 15, 2019.
- 10.2
   Registration Rights Agreement, dated May 17, 2019, between BrightSphere Investment Group Inc. and Paulson & Co. Inc. incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 9, 2019.
- 10.3 Stockholder Agreement, dated May 17, 2019, between BrightSphere Investment Group Inc. and Paulson & Co. Inc. incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 9, 2019.
- 10.4 Form of Indemnity Agreement, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K12B filed on July 15, 2019.
- 10.5
   Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Agreement of Barrow, Hanley, Mewhinney & Strauss, LLC, effective February 26, 2018, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.9 to Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on February 28, 2018.
- 10.6
   Seventh Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Agreement of Acadian Asset Management LLC, effective July 1, 2017, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.10 to Annual Report on Form10-K filed on February 28, 2018.
- 10.7
   BrightSphere Investment Group Inc. Non-Employee Directors' Equity Incentive Plan, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Current Report on Form 8-K12B filed on July 15, 2019.
- 10.8
   Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement for Employees, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.17 to Registration Statement

   No. 333-197106 on Form S-1 filed on September 8, 2014.
- 10.9
   Form of Restricted Stock Award Agreement for Employees, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.16 to Registration Statement

   No. 333-197106 on Form S-1 filed on September 8, 2014.
- 10.10
   Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement for Non-Employee Directors, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.18 to Registration

   Statement No. 333-197106 on Form S-1 filed on September 18, 2014.
- 10.11
   Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement for Canadian Employees, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.19 to Registration

   Statement No. 333-197106 on Form S-1 filed on September 18, 2014.
- 10.12
   Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement for Hong Kong Employees, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.20 to Registration

   Statement No. 333-197106 on Form S-1 filed on September 18, 2014.
- 10.13
   Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement for U.K. Employees, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.21 to Registration

   Statement No. 333-197106 on Form S-1 filed on September 18, 2014.

Exhibit No.		Description
10.14		Heads of Agreement, dated as of June 13, 2016, among OM Asset Management plc and OM Group (UK) Limited, amending the Deferred Tax Asset Deed, dated September 29, 2014, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed on June 14, 2016.
10.15		Form of Transition Severance Agreement, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.28 to Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on November 9, 2017
10.16		Employment Agreement, dated December 30, 2018, by and between BrightSphere Inc. and GuangYang, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.26 to Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on February 28, 2019.
10.17		Employment Agreement, dated January 20, 2019, by and between BrightSphere Inc. and Suren Rana, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.27 to Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on February 28, 2019.
10.18		Option Award Agreement, effective December 30, 2018 by and between BrightSphere Investment Group plc and Guang Yang, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Form S-8, filed on January 2, 2019.
10.19		Option Award Agreement, effective January 22, 2019 by and between BrightSphere Investment Group plc and Suren Rana, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.27 to Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on February 28, 2019.
10.20		Voting Agreement, dated May 17, 2019, between BrightSphere Investment Group plc and Paulson & Co. Inc., incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Form 8-K filed on May 23, 2019.
10.21		Revolving Credit Agreement dated as of August 20, 2019, among BrightSphere Investment Group Inc., a Delaware corporation, the lenders from time to time party thereto and Citibank N.A., as administrative agent for such lenders, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 21, 2019.
21.1	*	Subsidiaries of BrightSphere Investment Group Inc.
23.1	*	Consent of KPMG LLP
31.1	*	Certification of the Company's Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Exchange Act Rules 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a), as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
31.2	*	Certification of the Company's Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Exchange Act Rules 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a), as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
32.1	**	Certification of the Company's Chief Executive Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes- Oxley Act of 2002.
32.2	**	Certification of the Company's Chief Financial Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes- Oxley Act of 2002.

## Exhibit

# No.

#### Description

- 101 \* Interactive data files pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T: (i) the Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018; (ii) the Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017; (iii) the Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss) for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017; (iv) the Consolidated Statements of Changes in Shareholders' Equity for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017; (v) the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017; (v) the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017; (v) the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017; (v) the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017; (v) the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017; (v) the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017; (v) the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017; (v) the Consolidated Statements.
- 104 \* The cover page of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, formatted in Inline eXtensible Business Reporting Language (embedded within the Inline XBRL document contained in Exhibit 101).

\* Filed herewith

\*\*Furnished herewith

## Item 16. Form 10-K Summary

None.

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

BrightSphere Investment Group Inc.

Dated: March 2, 2020

By: /s/ Guang Yang

Guang Yang President, Chief Executive Officer and Executive Chairman (principal executive officer)

/s/ Suren Rana

Suren Rana Chief Financial Officer (principal financial officer)

/s/ Daniel K. Mahoney

Daniel K. Mahoney Head of Finance (principal accounting officer)

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	<u>Title</u>	Date
/s/ GUANG YANG		
Guang Yang	President, Chief Executive Officer and Executive Chairman	March 2, 2020
/s/ ROBERT J. CHERSI		
Robert J. Chersi	Lead Independent Director	March 2, 2020
/s/ MARY ELIZABETH BEAMS		
Mary Elizabeth Beams	Director	March 2, 2020
/s/ ANDREW KIM		
Andrew Kim	Director	March 2, 2020
/s/ REGINALD LOVE		
Reginald Love	Director	March 2, 2020
/s/ JOHN PAULSON		
		M 1 2 2020
John Paulson	Director	March 2, 2020
/s/ BARBARA TREBBI		
Barbara Trebbi	Director	March 2, 2020

BSIG 2020008

## QuickLinks

## PART I

Item 1. Business.

Item 1A. Risk Factors

Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments.

Item 2. Properties.

Item 3. Legal Proceedings.

Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures.

## PART II

Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities.

Item 6. Selected Financial Data.

Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.

## Illustrative Structure: Profit-Sharing Economics

Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

BrightSphere Investment Group Inc. Consolidated Balance Sheets (in millions)

BrightSphere Investment Group Inc. Consolidated Statements of Operations (in millions except for per share data)

BrightSphere Investment Group Inc. Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (in millions)

BrightSphere Investment Group Inc. Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows (in millions)

BrightSphere Investment Group Inc. Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements December 31, 2019 and 2018

Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure.

Item 9A. Controls and Procedures.

Item 9B. Other Information.

## PART III

Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance.

Item 11. Executive Compensation.

Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters.

Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence.

Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services.

# PART IV

Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statements Schedules.

Item 16. Form 10-K Summary

**SIGNATURES** 

## **DESCRIPTION OF REGISTRANT'S SECURITIES**

The following description of the capital stock of BrightSphere Investment Group Inc. (the "**Company**") is a summary. This summary is subject to the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "**DGCL**") and the complete text of the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, filed on July 12, 2019 (the "**Certificate of Incorporation**") and the Company's Amended and Restated Bylaws, adopted on July 12, 2019 (the "**Bylaws**"), which are incorporated herein by reference. We encourage you to read that law and those documents carefully.

#### Authorized Capital Stock

The Company's Certificate of Incorporation authorizes 230 million shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the "Common Stock"), and 10 million shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.001 per share.

## COMMON STOCK

## Voting Rights

Each holder of Common Stock is entitled to one vote for each share on all matters submitted to a vote of the stockholders, including the election of directors. The Company's stockholders do not have cumulative voting rights in the election of directors. Accordingly, in an uncontested election, holders of a majority of the voting shares are able to elect all of the directors.

#### Dividends

Subject to preferences that may be applicable to any then outstanding preferred stock, holders of Common Stock will be entitled to receive dividends, if any, as may be declared from time to time by the Company's board of directors out of legally available funds. Dividends may be paid in cash, in property or in shares of Common Stock. Declaration and payment of any dividend will be subject to the discretion of the Company's board of directors. The time and amount of dividends will depend upon the Company's financial condition, operations, cash requirements and availability, debt repayment obligations, capital expenditure needs, restrictions in the Company's debt instruments, industry trends, the provisions of Delaware law affecting the payment of distributions to stockholders and any other factors the Company's board of directors may consider relevant.

## Liquidation

In the event of the Company's liquidation, dissolution or winding up, holders of Common Stock will be entitled to share ratably in the net assets legally available for distribution to stockholders after the payment of all of the Company's debts and other liabilities and the satisfaction of any liquidation preference granted to the holders of any then outstanding shares of preferred stock.

#### **Rights and Preferences**

Holders of Common Stock have no preemptive, conversion, subscription or other rights, and there are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to Common Stock. The rights, preferences and privileges of the holders of Common Stock will be subject to and may be adversely affected by the rights of the holders of shares of any series of the Company's preferred stock that the Company may designate in the future.

#### Fully Paid and Nonassessable

All outstanding shares of Common Stock of the Company are fully paid and non-assessable.

### Stock Exchange Listing

The Common Stock is listed on the NYSE under the symbol "BSIG."

#### No Sinking Fund

Shares of the Common Stock have no sinking fund provisions.

## Transfer Agent and Registrar

The transfer agent and registrar for the Company's Common Stock is Computershare Trust Company, N.A. The transfer agent and registrar's address is P.O. BOX 30170, College Station, TX, 77842.

## Anti-Takeover Effects of Provisions of the Company's Certificate and Bylaws and Delaware Law

Some provisions of Delaware law and the Company's Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws could make the following transactions difficult: acquisition of the Company by means of a tender offer; acquisition of the Company by means of a proxy contest or otherwise; or removal of incumbent officers and directors of the Company. It is possible that these provisions could make it more difficult to accomplish or could deter transactions that stockholders may otherwise consider to be in their best interest or in the best interests of the Company, including transactions that might result in a premium over the market price for the Company shares.

These provisions, summarized below, are expected to discourage coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids. These provisions are also designed to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of the Company to first negotiate with its board of directors. The Company believes that the benefits of protection to the Company's potential ability to negotiate with the proponent of an unfriendly or unsolicited proposal to acquire or restructure the Company outweigh the disadvantages of discouraging these proposals because negotiation of these proposals could result in an improvement of their terms.

## Undesignated Preferred Stock

The ability to authorize undesignated preferred stock will make it possible for the Company board of directors to issue preferred stock with voting or other rights or preferences that could impede the success of any attempt to change control of the Company. These and other provisions may have the effect of deterring hostile takeovers or delaying changes in control or management of the Company.

## Special Stockholder Meetings

The Company Bylaws provide that a special meeting of stockholders may be called only by the company's board of directors or by one or more stockholders holding at least 10% of the total number of issued and outstanding Common Stock of the Company.

#### Requirements for Advance Notification of Stockholder Nominations and Proposals

The Bylaws of the Company establish advance notice procedures with respect to stockholder proposals and the nomination of candidates for election as directors, other than nominations made by or at the direction of the board of directors or a committee of the board of directors.

## Composition of the Board of Directors; Election and Removal of Directors; Filling Vacancies

The Company board of directors consists of not less than five nor more than seven directors. In any uncontested elections of directors, a director nominee for the board of directors of the Company will be elected by the affirmative vote of a majority of the votes cast with respect to such director by the shares represented and entitled to vote at a meeting of the stockholders for the election of directors at which a quorum is present, voting together as a single class. The directors of the Company are elected until the expiration of the term for which they are elected and until their respective successors are duly elected and qualified. Pursuant to the Stockholder Agreement, Paulson & Co. has the right to nominate (i) two directors to the board of directors of the Company until such time as Paulson & Co. does not own at least 20% of the total number of issued and outstanding Common Stock of the Company, and (ii) one director to the board of directors of the Company until such time as Paulson & Co. does not own at least 7% of the total number of issued and outstanding Common Stock of the Company.

The directors of the Company may be removed by the affirmative vote of at least a majority of the holders of the Company's then-outstanding Common Stock. This system of electing and removing directors may tend to discourage a third party from making a tender offer or otherwise attempting to obtain control of the Company, because it generally makes it more difficult for stockholders to replace a majority of the directors.

## Choice of Forum

The Company's Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws will provide that, unless the Company consents in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the exclusive forum for: any derivative action or proceeding brought on the Company's behalf; any action asserting a breach of fiduciary duty; any action asserting a claim against the Company arising pursuant to the DGCL, the Company's Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws; or any action asserting a claim against the Company that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine. The Certificate of Incorporation provides that the exclusive forum provision will not preclude or contract the scope of exclusive federal or concurrent jurisdiction for actions brought under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the respective rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. Although the Company's Certificate of Incorporation will contain the choice of forum provision described above, it is possible that a court could find that such a provision is inapplicable for a particular claim or action or that such provision is unenforceable.

#### Stockholder Action by Written Consent

The Company Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws provide for the right of stockholders to act by written consent without a meeting.

#### Amendment of the Certificate and Bylaws

The amendment of any of the provisions in the Certificate of Incorporation requires approval by a stockholder vote by the holders of at least 75% of the voting power of the then outstanding voting stock. The Bylaws of the Company may be amended by the board of directors or by the holders of at least 75% of the voting power of the then outstanding voting stock.

## PREFERRED STOCK

The Company's Certificate of Incorporation authorizes the board of directors of the Company to issue preferred stock in one or more series and to determine the preferences, limitations and relative rights of any shares of preferred stock that it shall choose to issue, without vote or action by the stockholders.

#### NOTES

The following description of the Company's 4.800% Notes due 2026 (the "**2026 Notes**") and 5.125% Notes due 2031 (the "**2031 Notes**;" the term "**Notes**" shall refer to the 2026 Notes or the 2031 Notes, as applicable) is a summary and does not purport to be complete. This description is qualified in its entirety by reference to the indenture, dated as of July 25, 2016, between OM Asset Management plc, as Issuer, Wilmington Trust, National Association, as trustee, and Citibank, N.A., as securities administrator (the "**base indenture**"), as supplemented by the applicable supplemental indenture(s) governing a particular series of debt securities (together with the base indenture, the "**indenture**"). The indenture will be subject to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended. The following summaries of certain provisions of the indenture do not purport to be complete, and are subject to, and are qualified in their entirety by reference to, all the provisions of the accompanying prospectus, the prospectus supplement, and the indenture, including the definitions in the indenture of certain terms. Capitalized terms not defined herein shall have the meanings assigned to them in the indenture or the accompanying prospectus, as applicable.

The following is a description of certain of the specific terms and conditions of the indenture with respect to each series of the Notes.

#### 2026 Notes

The 2026 Notes were issued under a base indenture and a first supplemental indenture, each dated as of July 25, 2016, among OM Asset Management plc, Wilmington Trust, National Association, as trustee (the "**trustee**") and Citibank, N.A., as securities administrator (the "**securities administrator**"). The 2026 Notes were modified by a third supplemental indenture dated July 11, 2019 to reflect the redomestication of the Company. The 2026 Notes are a series of the Company's senior debt securities under the base indenture.

The 2026 Notes will mature on July 27, 2026, unless previously redeemed as described below under "-Redemption for Tax Reasons" and "-Optional Redemption-2026 Notes." The 2026 Notes bear interest from and including July 25, 2016 (or from the most recent interest payment date in the case of additional 2026 Notes of the same series) at the rate of 4.800% per annum. Interest on the 2026 Notes is payable semi-annually in arrears on each January 27, and July 27, beginning on January 27, 2017, to the persons in whose names the 2026 Notes are registered at the close of business in the place of payment on the 15th

calendar day (whether or not a business day) immediately preceding the interest payment date for the 2026 Notes. Interest on the 2026 Notes is computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months. The 2026 Notes were initially issued in the aggregate principal amount of \$250,000,000 with a second issuance of the same series in the aggregate principal amount of \$25,000,000 for a total aggregate principal amount of \$275,000,000. If any interest payment date, date of redemption or the maturity date of the 2026 Notes is not a business day in the place of payment, then payment of principal and interest will be made on the next succeeding business day. No interest will accrue on the amount so payable for the period from such interest payment date, redemption date or maturity date, as the case may be, to the date payment is made.

The 2026 Notes are issued in book-entry only form through the facilities of Depositary Trust Company ("**DTC**")in minimum denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof. No service charge will be made for any registration of transfer or exchange of the 2026 Notes, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge payable in connection with such transfer or exchange of 2026 Notes. Payments of principal, interest, premium and additional amounts, if any, will be paid in U.S. dollars.

The 2026 Notes are subject to defeasance upon satisfaction of certain conditions described under "-Defeasance" below. The indenture does not prevent the Company from purchasing any outstanding 2026 Notes. In the event that the Company purchases 2026 Notes, such 2026 Notes will be disregarded for certain voting purposes consistent with the terms of the indenture to the extent that the trustee or the securities administrator, as applicable, has been notified in writing by the Company that such 2026 Notes are so owned.

The 2026 Notes are listed for trading on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol "BSIG 26."

#### 2031 Notes

The 2031 Notes were issued under the base indenture, as supplemented by a second supplemental indenture dated as of August 1, 2016 among OM Asset Management plc, the trustee and the securities administrator. The 2031 Notes were modified by a fourth supplemental indenture dated July 11, 2019 to reflect the redomestication of the Company. The 2031 Notes are a series of the Company's senior debt securities under the base indenture.

The 2031 Notes will mature on August 1, 2031, unless previously redeemed as described below under "-Redemption for Tax Reasons" and "-Optional Redemption-2031 Notes." The 2031 Notes bear interest from and including August 1, 2016 (or from the most recent interest payment date in the case of additional Notes of the same series) at the rate of 5.125% per annum. Interest on the 2031 Notes is payable quarterly in arrears every January 27, April 27, July 27 and October 27, beginning on January 27, 2017, to the persons in whose names the 2031 Notes are registered at the close of business in the place of payment on the 15th calendar day (whether or not a business day) immediately preceding the interest payment date for the 2031 Notes. Interest on the 2031 Notes is computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months. The 2031 Notes were initially issued in the aggregate principal amount of \$125,000,000. If any interest payment date, date of redemption or the maturity date of the 2031 Notes is not a business day in the place of payment of principal and interest will be made on the next succeeding business day. No interest will accrue on the amount so payable for the period from such interest payment date, redemption date or maturity date, as the case may be, to the date payment is made.

The 2031 Notes are issued in book-entry only form through the facilities of DTC in minimum denominations of \$25 and integral multiples of \$25 in excess thereof. No service charge will be made for any registration of transfer or exchange of the 2031 Notes, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge payable in connection with such transfer or exchange of 2031 Notes. Payments of principal, interest, premium and additional amounts, if any, will be paid in U.S. dollars.

The 2031 Notes are subject to defeasance upon satisfaction of certain conditions described under "-Defeasance" below. The indenture does not prevent the Company from purchasing any outstanding 2031 Notes. In the event that the Company purchases 2031 Notes, such 2031 Notes will be disregarded for certain voting purposes consistent with the terms of the indenture to the extent that a responsible officer of the trustee or the securities administrator, as applicable, has been notified in writing by the Company that such 2031 Notes are so owned.

The 2031 Notes are listed for trading on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol "BSA."

## Ranking

The Notes are the Company's unsecured and unsubordinated obligations and rank equally in right of payment with all of the Company's other unsecured and unsubordinated senior indebtedness from time to time outstanding. The 2031 Notes rank equally with the 2026 Notes.

## **Issuance of Additional Debt Securities**

Under the terms of the indenture, the Company may from time to time without notice to, or the consent of, the holders of the Notes, reopen an outstanding series of debt securities or issue a new series of debt securities.

### Additional Amounts

With respect to any payments which the Company makes, all such payments under, or with respect to, the Notes will be made free and clear of, and without withholding or deduction for or on account of, any present or future tax, duty, levy, impost, assessment or other governmental charge of a similar nature, including penalties, interest and other liabilities related thereto (collectively, **"taxes**"), imposed or levied by or on behalf of any jurisdiction in which the Company is engaged in business, resident for tax purposes or generally subject to tax on a net income basis, or any political subdivision or taxing authority of or in any of the foregoing (a **"Tax Jurisdiction**"), unless the Company is required to withhold or deduct taxes by law or by the official interpretation or administration thereof.

If the Company is so required to withhold or deduct any amount for, or on account of, such taxes from any payment made under or with respect to the Notes, the Company will pay such additional amounts ("additional amounts") as may be necessary so that the net amount received by each holder (including additional amounts) after such withholding or deduction will not be less than the amount such holder would have received if such taxes had not been required to be withheld or deducted.

The Company's obligation to pay additional amounts does not apply to:

- (1) any taxes:
  - (i) to the extent that such taxes would not have been so imposed but for the existence of any present or former connection between the holder or beneficial owner of the Notes and the Tax Jurisdiction imposing such taxes, other than solely resulting from the mere acquisition, holding, or ownership of the Notes;
  - (ii) to the extent such taxes would not have been imposed but for the failure of the holder or beneficial owner of the Notes to comply with any reasonable request made by the Company in writing to such holder or beneficial owner at least 30 days before any withholding or deduction of such taxes would be so required, to make a timely and valid declaration or similar claim for exemption from such taxes or to comply with applicable certification, identification, information or other reporting requirements concerning such holder's or beneficial owner's identity, nationality, residence, place of establishment or connection with the Tax Jurisdiction imposing such taxes or to make any other declaration or similar claim or otherwise satisfy any information reporting requirements, in each case, which is imposed by statute, treaty, regulation or administrative practice of such Tax Jurisdiction as a precondition to an applicable exemption from, or reduction in the rate of deduction or withholding of, such taxes, but in each case, only to the extent such holder or beneficial owner is legally entitled to make such declaration or claim or to comply with such requirements;
  - (iii) to the extent such taxes were imposed as a result of presentation of a Note for payment (where presentation is required) by or on behalf of a holder of Notes that would have been able to avoid such withholding or deduction by presenting such Note to another paying agent; or
  - (iv) to the extent such taxes were imposed as a result of presentation of a Note for payment (where presentation is required) more than 30 days after the relevant payment is first made available for payment to the holder of such Note, except to the extent that such holder would have been entitled to additional amounts had the Note been presented for payment on the last day of such 30-day period;
- (2) any estate, inheritance, gift, sales, transfer, personal property or similar tax, assessment or other similar governmental charge;
- (3) with respect to any withholding or deduction that is imposed in connection with Sections 1471-1474 of the US Internal Revenue Code and the U.S. Treasury regulations, thereunder ("FATCA"), any intergovernmental agreement between the United States and any other jurisdiction implementing, or relating to, FATCA or any law, regulation or guidance enacted or issued in any jurisdiction with respect thereto;
- (4) any taxes payable otherwise than by deduction or withholding from payments under, or with respect to, the Notes; or
- (5) any combination of the items listed in the preceding exceptions (1) (4).

The foregoing provisions will survive any termination or discharge of the indenture and any defeasance of the Notes.

#### **Redemption for Tax Reasons**

If, as the result of any change in or amendment to the laws, regulations or published tax rulings of a Tax Jurisdiction, or any change in or amendment to the official application, administration or interpretation of these laws, regulations or published tax rulings, which change or amendment was not announced before, and becomes effective on or after, the date of the applicable prospectus supplement (or, in the case of any change in or amendment to the laws, regulations or published tax rulings of any jurisdiction that becomes a Tax Jurisdiction after July 20, 2016 (in the case of the 2026 Notes) or July 27, 2016 (in the case of the 2031 Notes), which change or amendment was not announced before, and becomes effective on or after, the date such jurisdiction becomes a Tax Jurisdiction), the Company determines in good faith that it must pay (or will have to pay on the next interest payment date) any additional amounts and that such obligation cannot be avoided by the use of reasonable measures available to it, then the Company may, at its option, redeem all, but not less than all, of the Notes at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Notes to be redeemed plus accrued and unpaid interest on the Notes and any additional amounts in respect thereof to, but excluding, the redemption date.

If the Company chooses to redeem the Notes, the Company will deliver a notice of redemption to holders of the Notes (with a copy to the trustee and the securities administrator) to be redeemed not less than 30 but no more than 60 days before the redemption date (which notice will be irrevocable).

## **Optional Redemption**

### 2026 Notes

The Company has the option to redeem all or a portion of the 2026 Notes at any time, or from time to time, on no less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice mailed to holders thereof (with a copy to the trustee and the securities administrator), at a redemption price equal to the greater of (a) 100% of the principal amount of the 2026 Notes to be redeemed or (b) the sum of the present values of the Remaining Scheduled Payments discounted to the redemption date on a semi-annual basis (assuming a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months) at the Treasury Rate plus 0.50% (50 basis points), plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on the principal amount being redeemed to, but excluding, the redemption date.

#### 2031 Notes

The Company has the option to redeem all or a portion of the 2031 Notes at any time, or from time to time, on or after August 1, 2019 on no less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice sent to holders thereof (with a copy to the trustee and the securities administrator), at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the 2031 Notes to be redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on the principal amount being redeemed to, but excluding, the redemption date.

#### Covenants

#### Offer to Repurchase Upon a Change of Control Repurchase Event

If a Change of Control Repurchase Event occurs with respect to the Notes, the Company will make an offer to each holder of Notes to repurchase all or any part (in multiples of \$1,000 principal amount, in the case of the 2026 Notes, or \$25 principal amount, in the case of the 2031 Notes) of that holder's Notes at a repurchase price in cash equal to 101% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes to be repurchased plus any accrued and unpaid interest on the Notes to be repurchased to but excluding the date of repurchase. Within 30 days following any Change of Control Repurchase Event with respect to the Notes, or, at the Company's option, prior to any Change of Control, but after the public announcement of the Change of Control, the Company will send a notice to each holder of Notes (with a copy to the trustee and the securities administrator) describing the transaction or transactions that constitute or may constitute the Change of Control Repurchase Event and offering to repurchase Notes on the payment date specified in the notice, which date will be no earlier than 30 days and no later than 60 days from the date such notice is sent. The notice shall, if sent prior to the date of consummation of the Change of Control, state that the offer to purchase is conditioned on the Change of Control Repurchase Event occurring on or prior to the payment date specified in the notice.

On the Change of Control Repurchase Event payment date, the Company will, to the extent lawful:

- (1) accept for payment all Notes or portions of Notes properly tendered pursuant to the Company's offer;
- (2) deposit with the paying agent an amount equal to the aggregate purchase price in respect of all Notes or portions of Notes properly tendered; and

(3) deliver or cause to be delivered to the securities administrator the Notes properly accepted, together with an officer's certificate (with a copy to the trustee) stating the aggregate principal amount of Notes being purchased by us.

The paying agent will promptly distribute to each holder of Notes properly tendered the purchase price for the Notes, and the securities administrator will promptly authenticate and mail (or cause to be transferred by book-entry) to each holder a new Note equal in principal amount to any unpurchased portion of any Notes surrendered; *provided*, that each new Note will be in a principal amount of \$2,000 or an integral of \$1,000, in the case of the 2026 Notes, or \$25 or an integral multiple of \$25, in the case of the 2031 Notes.

The Company will not be required to make an offer to repurchase the Notes upon a Change of Control Repurchase Event if a third party makes an offer in the manner, at the times and otherwise in compliance with the requirements for an offer made by the Company and such third party purchases all Notes properly tendered and not withdrawn under its offer.

If holders of not less than 90% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Notes validly tender and do not withdraw such Notes in any offer made by the Company or any third party following a Change of Control Repurchase Event, and the Company or such third party purchase such Notes, the Company or such third party will have the right, upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' prior written notice to the holders of the Notes (with a copy to the trustee and the securities administrator), given not more than 30 days following such repurchase of Notes following the Change of Control Repurchase Event, to redeem all Notes that remain outstanding following such purchase at a price in cash equal to 101% of the principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest to but excluding the date of redemption.

The terms of the Company's Credit Agreement provide that certain change of control events will constitute an event of default thereunder entitling the lenders to accelerate any indebtedness outstanding under the facility at that time and to terminate the facility. The Company's future debt instruments may contain similar restrictions and provisions. If the holders of the Notes exercise their right to require the Company to repurchase Notes upon a Change of Control Repurchase Event, the financial effect of this repurchase could cause a default under the Company's future debt instruments, even if the Change of Control Repurchase Event itself would not cause a default. It is possible that the Company will not have sufficient funds at the time of the Change of Control Repurchase Event to make the required repurchase of the Company's other debt and the Notes.

#### Limitation on Liens

The Company will not, and will not cause or permit any Subsidiary to, create, assume, incur or guarantee any indebtedness for borrowed money that is secured by a Lien on any Voting Stock of any Significant Subsidiary owned directly or indirectly by us, or any profit participating equity interests of any Significant Subsidiary owned directly or indirectly by us, without providing that the Notes (together with, if the Company shall so determine, any other indebtedness of, or guarantee by, the Company ranking equally with the Notes) will be secured equally and ratably with or prior to all other indebtedness secured by such Lien on such Voting Stock or such profit participating equity interests. This covenant will not limit the Company's ability or the ability of the Company's Subsidiaries to incur indebtedness or other obligations secured by Liens on assets other than the Voting Stock or profit participating equity interests of any of a Significant Subsidiary. This limitation will not apply to Permitted Liens.

## Consolidation, Merger, Sale or Conveyance

The Company may not consolidate with or merge into any other entity or convey, transfer or lease its properties and assets as an entirety or substantially as an entirety to any entity, unless:

- the successor or transferee entity, if other than the Company, is a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the United States, any state or territory thereof, the District of Columbia or England and Wales, and expressly assumes by a supplemental indenture executed and delivered to the trustee and the securities administrator, in form reasonably satisfactory to the trustee and the securities administrator, the due and punctual payment of the principal of, any premium on and any interest on, all the outstanding debt securities of the Company and the performance of every covenant and obligation in the indenture to be performed or observed by the Company;
- immediately after giving effect to the transaction, no Event of Default, and no event which, after notice or lapse of time or both, would become an Event of Default, has happened and is continuing; and
- the Company has delivered to the trustee an officer's certificate and an opinion of counsel, each in the form required by the indenture and stating that such consolidation, merger, conveyance, transfer or lease and, if a supplemental indenture is required in connection with such transaction, such supplemental indenture complies with the foregoing provisions relating to such transaction.

In case of any such consolidation, merger, conveyance, transfer or lease, the successor entity will succeed to and be substituted for the Company as obligor for the Notes with the same effect as if it had been named in the indenture as the Company.

## **Events of Default**

An event of default with respect to the Notes means (whatever the reason for such event of default and whether it shall be voluntary or involuntary or be effected by operation of law or pursuant to any judgment, decree or order of any court or any order, rule or regulation of any administrative or governmental):

- (a) default for 30 days in payment of any interest on the Notes when it becomes due and payable;
- (b) default in payment of principal of or any premium on the Notes at maturity or upon redemption or repayment when the same becomes due and payable;
- (c) failure to observe or perform any other covenant or agreement with respect to the Notes for 60 days after notice to the Company of such failure by the trustee or holders of 25% or more in aggregate principal amount of the then-outstanding Notes;
- (d) a default under any debt for money borrowed by the Company or any Subsidiary that results in the acceleration of the maturity of such debt, or failure to pay any such debt at maturity, in an aggregate amount of at least \$50.0 million or its foreign currency equivalent at the time and such acceleration has not been rescinded or annulled, or debt paid, within 30 days after notice to the Company by the trustee or holders of 25% or more in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes;
- (e) certain events of bankruptcy, insolvency and reorganization of the Company; and
- (f) the commencement by the Company of a voluntary case or proceeding under any applicable federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or of any other case or proceeding to be adjudicated a bankrupt or insolvent, or the consent by the Company to the entry of a decree or order for relief in respect of the Company in an involuntary case or proceeding under any applicable federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or to the commencement of any bankruptcy or insolvency case or proceeding against the Company, or the filing by the Company of a petition or answer or consent seeking reorganization or relief under any applicable federal or state law, or the consent by the Company to the filing of such petition or to the appointment of or taking possession by a custodian, receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or other similar official of the Company or of any substantial part of the property of the Company, or the making by the Company of an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or the admission by the Company in writing of its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due, or the taking of corporate action by the Company in furtherance of any such action.

If an event of default with respect to the Notes described in clause (a), (b), (c) or (d) above has occurred and is continuing, either the trustee or the holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes may declare the principal amount of the Notes then outstanding, and any accrued and unpaid interest through the date of such declaration, to be due and payable immediately.

Upon certain conditions such declarations may be annulled and past defaults may be waived by the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes.

If an event of default described in clause (e) above has occurred and is continuing, then the principal amount of all debt securities issued under the indenture, together with any accrued interest through the occurrence of such event, shall become and be due and payable immediately, without any declaration or other act by the trustee or any other holder.

The trustee must give to the holders of the Notes notice of all uncured defaults actually known to it with respect to the 2026 Notes or of which a responsible officer of the trustee has received written notice with respect to the 2031 Notes within 90 days after such a default occurs (the term default to include the events specified above without notice or grace periods); *provided that*, except in the case of default in the payment of principal of or any premium or interest on any of the Notes, the trustee will be protected in withholding such notice if it in good faith determines that the withholding of such notice is in the best interest of the holders of the Notes.

No holder of Notes may institute any action under the indenture unless:

- such holder has given the trustee written notice of a continuing event of default with respect to the Notes;
- the holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes, or, in the case of an event of default described in clause (e) or (f) above, the holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of all debt securities issued under the indenture, have requested the trustee to institute proceedings in respect of such event of default in its own name as trustee;
- such holder or holders have offered the trustee such indemnity and security as the trustee may require;
- the trustee has failed to institute an action for 60 days thereafter; and

• no inconsistent direction has been given to the trustee during such 60-day period by the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes, or, in the case of an event of default described in clause (e) or (f) above, by the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of all debt securities issued under the indenture.

The holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes and, in the case of an event of default described in clause (e) or (f) above, the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of all debt securities issued under the indenture, will have the right, subject to certain limitations, to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on the trustee with respect to the Notes. The indenture provides that, if an event of default occurs and is continuing of which a responsible officer of the trustee has received written notice thereof, the trustee, in exercising its rights and powers under the indenture, will be required to use the degree of care of a prudent man in the conduct of his own affairs. The indenture further provides that the trustee shall not be required to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its duties under the indenture unless it has reasonable grounds for believing that repayment of such funds or indemnity and security against such risk or liability satisfactory to the trustee is reasonably assured to it.

The Company must furnish to the trustee within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year a statement signed by an officer to the effect that a review of the Company's activities during such year and the Company's performance under the indenture and the terms of the Notes has been made, and, to the knowledge of the signatories based on such review, the Company has complied with all conditions and covenants of the indenture or, if the Company is in default, specifying such default and the actions being taken by the Company with respect to curing such default.

## No Sinking Fund

The Notes will not be subject to any sinking fund.

## **Modification of the Indenture**

The Company, the trustee and the securities administrator, may, without the consent of the holders of the Notes, enter into supplemental indentures for, among others, one or more of the following purposes:

(a) to evidence the succession of another Person to the Company and the assumption by any such successor of the covenants of the Company in the indenture and in the Notes;

(b) to add to the covenants of the Company or to surrender any of the Company's rights, or add any rights for the benefit of the Holders of the Notes;

(c) to add any additional Events of Default for the benefit of the Holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such additional Events of Default are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such additional Events of Default are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series);

(d) to add to or change any of the provisions of the indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to permit or facilitate the issuance of the Notes in uncertificated form;

(e) to add to, change or eliminate any of the provisions of the indenture in respect of one or more series of Securities; provided that any such addition, change or elimination (i) shall neither (A) apply to any Security of any series created prior to the execution of such supplemental indenture and entitled to the benefit of such provision nor (B) modify the rights of the Holder of any such Security with respect to such provision or (ii) shall become effective only when there is no such Security Outstanding;

(f) to establish the form or terms of Securities of any series as permitted by Sections 2.01 and 3.01 of the applicable indenture;

(g) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment under the Indenture by a successor trustee or successor securities administrator with respect to the Notes or one or more series of other Securities and to add to or change any of the provisions of the indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts under the indenture by more than one trustee or more than one securities administrator, pursuant to the requirements of Section 6.11 of the applicable indenture;

(h) to secure the Securities of any series;

(i) to qualify an indenture under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, or the Trust Indenture Act, or to comply with the requirements of the SEC in order to maintain the qualification of such indenture under the Trust Indenture Act;

(j) to cure any ambiguity, defect or inconsistency in the indenture;

(k) to conform any provision of the indenture or any Securities to the description thereof reflected in any prospectus (including the prospectus pursuant to which the Notes were issued), prospectus supplement, offering memorandum or similar offering document used in connection with the initial offering or sale of such Securities to the extent that such description was intended to be verbatim recitation of a provision of the Indenture, the Securities or any related guarantees or security documents; or

(l) to make any other provisions with respect to matters or questions arising under the indenture; provided that such action pursuant to this clause (l) shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of the Notes in any material respect.

With certain exceptions, the indenture or the rights of the holders of the Notes may be modified by us, the trustee and the securities administrator, with the consent of the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding affected thereby, but no such modification may be made without the consent of the holder of each outstanding Note affected thereby that would:

(a) change the Stated Maturity of the principal of, or any premium on, or any installment of principal of or interest on the Notes, or reduce the principal amount or any premium or the rate or manner of calculating interest or any premium payable upon redemption or repayment of the Notes, or change the dates or periods for any redemption or repayment or change any Place of Payment where, or the coin or currency in which, any principal, premium or interest is payable, or impair the right to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after the State Maturity thereof or, in the case of redemption or repayment, on or after the Redemption Date or repayment date);

(b) reduce the percentage in principal amount of the Outstanding Notes, the consent of whose Holders is required for any such supplemental indenture, or the consent of whose Holders is required for any waiver of compliance with certain provisions of the Indenture or certain defaults under the Indenture and their consequences provided for in the Indenture; or

(c) modify any of the provisions of Section 9.02, Section 5.13 or Section 10.08 of the applicable indenture, except to increase any such percentage or to provide that certain other provisions of the Indenture cannot be modified or waived without the consent of the Holder of each of the Outstanding Notes affected thereby; provided, however, that this clause shall not be deemed to require the consent of any Holder with respect to changes in the references to "the Trustee" and concomitant changes in Section 9.02 and Section 10.08 of the applicable indenture, or the deletion of this proviso, in accordance with the requirements of Section 6.11 and clause (i) of Section 9.01 of the applicable indenture.

## **Discharge of the Indenture**

The Company may satisfy and discharge the Company's obligations under the indenture in respect of the Notes by delivering to the trustee and the securities administrator for cancellation all outstanding Notes or by depositing with the trustee, the securities administrator or the paying agent after the Notes have become due and payable (or will become due and payable at stated maturity within one year or are to be called for redemption within one year), whether at stated maturity, or any redemption or repayment date, or otherwise, cash in U.S. dollars sufficient to pay all of the outstanding Notes and paying all other sums payable under the indenture with respect to the Notes.

#### Defeasance

#### Covenant Defeasance

Under current United States federal income tax law, the Company can make the deposit described below and be released from some of the restrictive covenants in the indenture without causing a taxable event. This is called "covenant defeasance." In that event, you would lose the protection of those restrictive covenants but would gain the protection of having money and government securities set aside in trust to repay your Notes. In order to achieve covenant defeasance, the Company must do the following:

- Deposit in trust for the benefit of all holders of Notes a combination of U.S. dollars and non-callable U.S. government or U.S. government agency debt securities or bonds sufficient without consideration of reinvestment, in the opinion of an internationally recognized public accounting firm expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the trustee and the securities administrator, to generate enough cash to make interest, principal and any other payments on the Notes on the due date for the Notes.
- Deliver to the trustee and the securities administrator a legal opinion of the Company's counsel confirming that, under current United States federal income tax law, the Company may make the above deposit without causing you to be taxed on the Notes any differently than if the Company did not make the deposit and just repaid the Notes ourselves at maturity.

The Company must deliver to the trustee and the securities administrator an officer's certificate to the effect that neither the Notes nor any other Notes of the same series, if then listed on any securities exchange, will be delisted as a result of such deposit.

If the Company accomplishes covenant defeasance, you can still look to the Company for repayment of the Notes if there were a shortfall in the trust deposit or the securities administrator, is prevented from making payment. In fact, if one of the remaining Events of Default occurred (such as the Company's bankruptcy) and the Notes became immediately due and payable, there might be a shortfall. Depending on the event causing the default, you may not be able to obtain payment of the shortfall.

### Full Defeasance

If there is a change in United States federal income tax law or the Company obtains an Internal Revenue Service ruling, as described below, the Company can legally release itself from all payment and other obligations on the Notes (called "full defeasance") if the Company puts in place the following other arrangements for you to be repaid:

- The Company must deposit in trust for the benefit of all holders of the Notes a combination of U.S. dollars and non-callable U.S. government or U.S. government agency debt securities or bonds sufficient without consideration of reinvestment, in the written opinion of an internationally recognized public accounting firm expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the trustee and the securities administrator, to generate enough cash to make interest, principal and any other payments on the Notes on the due date for the Notes.
- The Company must deliver to the trustee and the securities administrator, a legal opinion confirming that there has been a change in current United States federal income tax law or an Internal Revenue Service ruling that allows the Company to make the above deposit without causing you to be taxed on the Notes any differently than if the Company did not make the deposit and just repaid such Notes ourselves at maturity. Under current United States federal income tax law, the deposit and the Company's legal release from the Notes would be treated as though the Company paid you your share of the cash and debt securities or bonds at the time the cash and debt securities or bonds were deposited in trust in exchange for your Notes and you would recognize gain or loss on your Notes at the time of the deposit.; and
- The Company must deliver to the trustee and the securities administrator an officer's certificate to the effect that neither the Notes nor any other Notes of the same series, if then listed on any securities exchange, will be delisted as a result of such deposit.

If the Company ever did accomplish full defeasance, as described above, you would have to rely solely on the trust deposit for repayment of Notes. You could not look to the Company for repayment in the unlikely event of any shortfall. Conversely, the trust deposit would most likely be protected from claims of the Company's lenders and other creditors if the Company ever became bankrupt or insolvent.

Covenant defeasance and full defeasance are both subject to certain conditions, such as no default or event of default occurring and continuing; that the defeasance shall not cause the trustee to have a conflict of interest under the Trust Indenture Act; that the defeasance does not result in a breach of any material agreement of the Company; and that the defeasance shall not result in in the trust arising from such deposit constituting an investment company within the meaning of the Investment Company Act unless such trust shall be registered under such act or exempt from registration thereunder. In addition, the Company shall have delivered to the trustee and the securities administrator an officer's certificate and an opinion of counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent with respect to such defeasance or covenant defeasance have been complied with.

#### **Book-Entry, Delivery and Form**

#### Global Notes

The Company will issue the Notes in the form of global notes in definitive, fully registered, book-entry form. The global notes will be deposited with or on behalf of DTC and registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC.

#### 2026 Notes-DTC, Clearstream and Euroclear

Beneficial interests in the global notes will be represented through book-entry accounts of financial institutions acting on behalf of beneficial owners as direct and indirect participants in DTC. Investors may hold interests in the global notes through either DTC (in the United States), Clearstream Banking, société anonyme, which the Company refers to as Clearstream, or Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V., which the Company refers to as Euroclear, in Europe, either directly if they are participants in such systems or indirectly through organizations that are participants in such systems. Clearstream and Euroclear will hold interests on behalf of their participants through customers' securities accounts in Clearstream's and Euroclear's names on the books of their U.S. depositaries, which in turn will hold such interests in customers' securities accounts in the U.S. depositaries' names on the books of DTC.

## 2031 Notes-DTC

Beneficial interests in the global notes will be represented through book-entry accounts of financial institutions acting on behalf of beneficial owners as direct and indirect participants in DTC. Investors may hold interests in the global notes through either DTC, either directly if they are a participant, or indirectly through organizations that are participants in DTC.

## **Applicable Law**

The Notes and the indenture will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York.

#### Trustee, Paying Agent and Securities Administrator

Wilmington Trust, National Association is the trustee under the indenture governing the Notes. Wilmington Trust, National Association, a national banking association duly organized and existing under the laws of United States of America, and provides trust services and acts as indenture trustee for numerous corporate securities issuances. Citibank, N.A. is the paying agent and the securities administrator.

# **SUBSIDIARIES**

BrightSphere Investment Group Inc., a company incorporated and registered in Delaware had the domestic and international subsidiaries shown below as of December 31, 2019.

Subsidiary	Jurisdiction	
BrightSphere Investment Group Inc.	Delaware	
BrightSphere Inc.	Delaware	
BrightSphere International, Ltd.	United Kingdom	
BrightSphere Capital LLC	Delaware	
Acadian Asset Management LLC	Delaware	
Barrow Hanley Mewhinney & Strauss, LLC	Delaware	
Campbell Global, LLC	Delaware	
(d/b/a Campbell Timberland Management, LLC in California)		
Copper Rock Capital Partners LLC	Delaware	
Investment Counselors of Maryland, LLC	Delaware	
Landmark Partners, LLC	Delaware	
SCO Investment Holdings Ltd.	United Kingdom	
Thompson, Siegel & Walmsley LLC	Delaware	

## CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

The Board of Directors BrightSphere Investment Group Inc:

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the registration statements (No. 333-232658) on Form S-8 and (No. 333-234646) on Form S-3 of BrightSphere Investment Group Inc. of our reports dated March 2, 2020, with respect to the consolidated balance sheets of BrightSphere Investment Group Inc. and subsidiaries as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income, changes in shareholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2019, and the related notes (collectively, the "consolidated financial statement"), and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2019, which reports appear in the December 31, 2019 annual report on Form 10-K of BrightSphere Investment Group Inc.

/s/ KPMG LLP Boston, MA March 2, 2020

## CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Guang Yang, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of BrightSphere Investment Group Inc.;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 2, 2020

/s/ Guang Yang

Guang Yang President, Chief Executive Officer and Executive Chairman

## CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Suren Rana, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of BrightSphere Investment Group Inc.;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 2, 2020

/s/ Suren Rana

Suren Rana Chief Financial Officer

## CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Guang Yang, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that, to my knowledge, the Annual Report on Form 10-K of BrightSphere Investment Group Inc. for the annual period ended December 31, 2019 (the "Report") fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and that the information contained in such Report fairly presents in all material respects the financial condition and results of operations of BrightSphere Investment Group Inc. for the periods covered by the Report. The foregoing certification is being furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission as part of the Report. A signed original of this statement has been provided to BrightSphere Investment Group Inc. and furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission or its staff upon request.

Date: March 2, 2020

/s/ Guang Yang

Name: Guang Yang Title: President, Chief Executive Officer and Executive Chairman

### CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Suren Rana, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that, to my knowledge, the Annual Report on Form 10-K of BrightSphere Investment Group Inc. for the annual period ended December 31, 2019 (the "Report") fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and that the information contained in such Report fairly presents in all material respects the financial condition and results of operations of BrightSphere Investment Group Inc. for the periods covered by the Report. The foregoing certification is being furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission as part of the Report. A signed original of this statement has been provided to BrightSphere Investment Group Inc. and furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission or its staff upon request.

Date: March 2, 2020

/s/ Suren Rana

Name: Suren Rana Title: Chief Financial Officer